



**SORROWS OF A
TROPHY
WIFE**

Vimbai 'Vee' Sekeso

If you make him BETTER....

But all he does is make you WORST in return...

Run, as fast as you can

God wants you Evenly yoked , NOT unevenly drained!

Introduction

She walked by the beach side. Holding her sandals in her hands , she wanted to feel the sand between her toes. She had grown so thin in the hands of the one she called a husband.

It was a sunny day and people were having so much fun. She was surrounded by happy families and happy couples. By the look on her face she felt so unlucky. As she was walking an old couple caught her attention she stood there admiring them. They were walking slowly towards the water. They got into the water and they started to splash water at each other. They looked so happy despite their age. A faint smile appeared on her face and she continued walking slowly.

The sea breeze hit her skin and she exhaled. She closed her eyes as the past events came vividly in her imagination. A tear escaped her eye. She quickly wiped the tear and told herself that her past will not hold her prisoner.

CHAPTER ONE

I stood in front of our broken mirror on the wall. I combed my short afro and took a 100ml bottle of vaseline which was almost finished. I had to press my finger at all the corners of the bottle to get the petroleum jelly. I applied it on my dry skin. When i was done i took my one and only worn out pant, i wore it and it had a hole on the left bum cheek. I wore my black skirt which was changing to a brownish color and an oversized cream blouse which belonged to my mother. I tucked it inside the skirt and i put on my black pumps. I applied vaseline on my lips.

"Tanya," she called me with her low voice. I turned and looked at her.

Me: yes mama

*** she was lying on the bed looking at me with a smile on her face.***

Mom: you are going to get this job my daughter.
Come lets pray

*** i walked to the bed jumping over my siblings who were sleeping on the floor. I sat beside her and she held my hand.***

Mom: God of Moses, God of Abraham, God of Isaac, God of Shadreck Misheck and Abednigo. I put Tanyaradzwa your daughter in your hands. You knew her life and destiny before she was born. We come in your presence this morning pleading with you to guide her as she is embarking on a journey to the big city for a job interview. We put everything in your hands.....

**** she remained quite for a while. It was now hard for her to talk for a long time. My mother's

health was deteriorating every passing day. I opened my eyes and looked at her. She was crying.

Me: Amen. Ssssh don't cry mama everything is going to be fine

*** a tear escaped my eye and i quickly wiped it away. She put her hand under the pillow and took a ten dollar note, handed it to me.

Mom: this is the only money left in the house. Use it for your transport and buy yourself something to eat. When you get to the city if you feel like you are lost don't hesitate to ask for directions. Don't ask anyone though, there are women who sits on the streets selling. They can help you.

Me: ok ma. But let me change the cloth you are wearing before i go

*** i said that standing up. Mama couldn't go to the toilet on her own so we used a cloth which worked as a diaper at night****

Mom: no Tanya i don't want you to be late. Your little sister will help me bath when she wakes up.

Me: ok mama

*** my heart was breaking it wasn't easy to see my mother in that situation. But i had to be strong for her and my siblings. I took my satchel and checked for the fifth time if my ordinary and advanced level certificates were inside. I walked to the door.****

Mom: take care of yourself.

Me: ok bye ma

*** i walked out and i closed the door. I walked about 15 steps and i stopped. I turned around, i looked at our two huts. The grass which was used for roofing was already falling off. We slept in the other one and the other one was the kitchen. There was a chicken run at the left side. There were 3 chickens inside. We got them as payment for working in people's fields . There was a toilet behind the huts and it had big cracks. Which showed that it can fall anytime. There was a washing line in front the huts. My little brother's school short was on the washing line. It had three patches. I was startled by our dog barking running towards the gate. I turned around and i saw Sekai's mother walking towards me. I quickly wiped away my tears

Me: morning ma

*** i greeted her with a hand shake. She was holding a plastic bag with different food stuffs inside ***

Sekai's ma: morning my daughter. Is everything ok? Where are you going so early in the morning?

Me: I'm going to Harare mama. I was called for a job interview at a construction company for a receptionist post

*** she smiled looking up in the sky***

Sekai's ma: i told you that our God is faithful my daughter. You are going to nail it. All is well. I wish you all the best

*** she said that hugging me***

Me: thank you ma.

Sekai's ma: how is your mom today?

Me: no change its still the same

Sekai's ma: she will be fine let me go and see her.

Me: ok ma let me get going

Sekai's ma: walk faster so that you can get a bus it is cheaper

Me: ok

*** i walked to the bus stop. There was a an old woman and a young man waiting for the bus as well. I took my watch from my bag, it had one belt. I checked the time. It was 06:54.

The bus came after ten minutes and i went to sit at the back. I paid my bus fare and i looked outside the window thinking about my life.

I never knew my father he died when i was only two years old. Mom said he was bitten by a snake and he died a few hours later because he didn't get medical attention on time. They were both working at a farm and we were chased away 3 years later by the foreman because mom refused to sleep with him. We went to Marondera and mom got a job as a store keeper and we were staying in the room behind the shop. We stayed there for two years and mom got married again. We moved to Domboshava. My stepfather treated me like his own. He was a builder. Mom gave birth to twins, my siblings Tafara and Tanaka We were not rich but my step dad made sure that we didn't sleep on empty stomachs. He paid our school fees on time. A horrific incident took place when i was in form 3. My stepdad was building our neighbour' s house and he fell from the roof top and broke his back. He died after a week because the injuries were severe. We were all left devastated. Things started to change slowly. Mom was now working in people's fields so that we can

have food on the table. We were lucky that we got a bursary from the government and i finished my high school with flying colours. I had 14 points but i didn't manage to further my studies because there was no money. I was now 21 years old and the twins were 13 doing their form 1. Someone poked my bony shoulder disturbing my thoughts. It was the bus conductor

Him: ticket

**** i handed it to him, he wrote something and he gave it back to me. I looked outside the window and there were tall buildings everywhere. I knew that we were in Harare. I started to panic because it was my first time. I started to think of the stories i heard about the thieves and robbers. I held my satchel tighter. The bus stopped

" this is fourth bus rank. From here we are going to Mbare!!!" He shouted. I got off the bus with

other passengers. I walked to a woman who was selling airtime

Her: buddie, easycall

**** she said that waving the airtime cards****

Me: no ma i want to go to Msasa but i don't know where i can get the buses from

*** she smiled***

Her: right there and that one is almost full

*** she said that pointing at a white mini bus which was written NDEZVASHE on the sides. I thanked her and i walked there. I boarded the bus. In few minutes it was full and it started moving. I told the driver where i was going. I relaxed because he told me that he was going to tell me when we get there.

" my sister that is Allegiance Construction company on our left," the driver said that looking at me through the mirror. I was sitting behind him. I thanked him and i alighted. I walked to the gate and there was a young man standing there. He was wearing a security company uniform.

Me: Good morning

Him: morning my sister. How may i help you?

*** before i answered a very big nice black car arrived. He pushed me to the side and he opened the gate fast and he saluted. The man driving raised his hand smiling in acknowledgement and the man sitting at the back didn't raise his head. He was busy on his phone.

Him: so how can i help you my sister?

*** he asked whilst closing the gate***

Me: I'm here for a job interview

*** he looked at me from head to toe. I knew he was looking at my clothes, i felt so uncomfortable.***

Him: ok you can go to the reception area they will assist you

*** he gave me the directions.***

Me: thank you

*** i walked to the reception and i was told to sit down. There was a lady there as well***

Me: morning ma'am

*** she was so well dressed i thought she was there for business***

Her: morning. Are you here for an interview?

*** she asked me whilst blinking repeatedly. She had very long eye lashes***

Me: yes ma'am

Her: me too. Please call me Sandra

*** i looked at her in awe. She had very long hair and beautiful nails. She was wearing a black and white dress and black high heeled shoes. There was a black leather handbag beside her. I felt out of place.

The man who was in the car walked in. His driver was walking behind him with a briefcase. A coloured lady rushed to him with a cup of coffee/tea.

Her: Morning sir

*** he just nod his head.***

Her: you have a meeting at 10 with the company lawyer. At twelve you have a meeting with the shareholders and at two you have a meeting with the project manager at the site.....

*** he was just nodding his head. he was walking very fast and she was literally running behind him. They walked towards the elevator and the driver gave the lady the briefcase and he walked out.

We sat there for a while and Sandra was called first. She came back after 30 minutes. And they called me

Sandra: the CEO is in there. He is very cold

** she whispered. I nod my head and i followed the lady who called out my name. My heart was beating so fast. I was holding my satchel.***

CHAPTER TWO

Tanya

I entered after knocking. There was a lady and the man who was in the car. The lady smiled but the man frowned and i just lost my confidence. I walked to the empty chair and i stood there

Lady: you may take a sit Miss Tanyaradzwa

*** she had a beautiful and warmest smile ever.*

Me: thank you

*** i sat down the man was looking at me all this while ***

Lady: my name is Eve Mukaro I'm the Human resource Manager and this is our CEO and owner of Allegiance construction company Mr Marcus Moyo.

*** i smiled***

Eve: you are very lucky to meet him in person he is a very busy man.

*** she said that smiling. I looked at Mr Marcus he looked bored***

Man: enough with the chit chat Ms Eve lets get to business i don't have the whole day

*** He leaned on the table and looked at me.***

Mr Marcus: okay Miss tell us about yourself?

**** he asked with his deep voice. I cleared my throat***

Me: I'm 21 years old . Im a passionate and goal oriented person. I thrive well under pressure and i can work in teams and independent, i have excellent communication skill.....

*** he raised his hand***

Him: yeah yeah and i can multitask blah blah im tired of hearing the same thing. Next question

Eve: let her finish sir

*** he just looked at her and she looked down***

Him: have you ever worked as a receptionist before?

Me: no sir

Him: ok let me rephrase that have you ever worked before?

Me: no sir

*** he chuckled***

Him: so why are you here? Ok how do you know that you have good communication skills? You haven't worked before

*** i knew that if i stammer i was going to look stupid so i gathered my confidence****

Me: everyone in life have a starting point. We can't all come here with five or ten years experience. I'm willing to learn sir?

*** i saw Eve smiling. ***

Him: I'm running a construction company not a training institution Miss. Who do you expect to teach you?

*** he was very cold***

Me: if im not wrong when someone is hired they go under the induction process whereby they are introduced to the company and told what is expected of them. And I'm sure there are supervisors here

*** i knew that it wasn't convincing enough but i showed him that i knew something****

Him: how many points did you have at A level?

Me: i had 14 points sir

Him: hmm impressive

*** i smiled***

Eve: do you know anything about computers Miss Tanyaradzwa?

*** i smiled because i did computer literacy at
Advanced level***

Me: yes ma'am. I know a lot about computers, i
know how to use microsoft word, excel,
powerpoint , internet just to mention the few

*** she smiled and i saw Mr Marcus nodding his
head ***

Eve: i think that's all you can go and sit at the
reception area we will call you soon

*** i stood up***

Me: thank you

*** i walked out. I took a deep breath after closing
door. I walked to the reception area ****

Sandra: how was it?

*** she was so curious yo know ***

Me: good i guess

*** i shrugged my shoulders. She looked so nervous***

Sandra: i hope i will get this job. I really need it. My father gives me monthly allowance but its not enough you know. There are some things i need to buy myself life nice clothes, cosmetics, Brazilian and Peruvian weaves

*** i just nod my head she needed the job to buy clothes , cosmetics and hair. But i needed the job to feed my mother and siblings as well as taking my mother to the hospital. So i just kept quiet, i realised that people's problems in life differ***

Sandra: there she comes

*** i raised my head i saw Eve the HR manager walking towards us.***

Eve: beautiful ladies

*** she said that with her beautiful smile. We stood up***

Eve: Mr Marcus would like to talk to both of you

*** we nod our heads and followed her. We walked in and sat down****

Mr Marcus: first and foremost i would like to thank you for coming to this interview

*** my heart started beating so fast**

Mr Marcus: i know you were expecting us to tell you to go then we will call you but we want someone who can start as soon as possible. Ms Sandra you know that technological advancement plays a pivotal role in today's business. But you don't know anything about computers. I'm sorry

we can't hire you. Thank you again for honouring this interview. Eve will show you out

*** Sandra stood up and she walked out fast. ***

Mr Marcus: Ms Tanyaradzwa congratulations you got the job

*** i smiled***

Mr Marcus: but here we need well groomed staff. You will be working at the reception welcoming our clients and attending to their enquiries and complaints. You need to do something about your dressing.

*** i looked down "is it even allowed to be this straight forward", i thought to myself ****

Eve: where do you stay Tanyaradzwa?

Me: in Domboshava ma'am

Eve: will you be commuting everyday because here we start work at 7am everyday from Monday to Friday. Punctuality is very important at this company

Mr Marcus: we have staff quarters behind the offices you can stay here

*** i thought about my mother, i wasn't ready to leave her in her situation. I frowned a bit***

Eve: do you have any problem with that Tanya?

Me: no maam its just that my mom is not feeling well and my siblings go to school. I'm worried about my mother. But i don't have a choice i really need this job

Mr Marcus: great. Now lets talk about your salary.
How much do you want us to pay you?

Me: that is a difficult question sir. I'm sure have
you already have a range

Mr Marcus: yes we have but we want to know
how much you want us to pay you

*** i kept quiet for a while***

Me: 200 dollars sir

*** he chuckled, i thought it was too high***

Eve: based on the job description as a receptionist
your salary is \$650

*** i almost jumped from the chair and hugged
her but i just smiled widely***

Mr Marcus: the first two months are probation period we will be watching you so closely. So please don't disappoint us.

*** i nod my head***

Mr Marcus: my main concern is your dressing you need to do something about it

*** my mood dropped again. I didnt know what he was expecting me to do***

Eve: i suggest we give her \$150 now so that she can buy some clothes sir.

Mr Marcus: that's so thoughtful of you Ms Eve but I'm not running a charity here

*** he was so cold and since i saw him he didn't smile****

Eve: true sir but we can deduct the money from her pay end of the month

Mr Marcus: now you are talking. So what do you say Miss

Me: its ok with me sir. Thank you.

*** he checked time on his watch and he stood up***

Mr Marcus: i have a meeting in 10 minutes time. Welcome to Allegiance construction company

*** he shook my hand and he looked at Eve he nod his head and walked out. Eve took a deep breath***

Eve: that's our CEO for you. You are very lucky today he is in good mood

*** she whispered,my eyes popped open. I thought that was his worst***

Eve: Today is Monday you are expected to report at work on Wednesday morning. That's when I'm going to introduce you to your colleagues. In the mean time we can go to the Accounts department so that they can give you the money. Since you will be staying at the staff quarters you will be eating from the canteen so you don't have to worry about buying food. Our corporate colors are navy blue and white. So when you are buying your clothes make sure that they are blue and white.

Me: i wanted to buy the clothes today but its my first time to be in Harare Ma'am i don't know anywhere

*** she smiled***

Eve: you remind me of myself when i first came to Harare. It wasn't easy. I'm finishing work at 1 today i have some personal issues i need to sort out. I will help you. There is a place i know where you can get quality clothes at cheap prices. Lets go so that you can sign for your money

*** we walked out. Eve was a very humble person with a good heart. I realised that she smile often.*****

We were on our way to town in Eve's car. I really admired her. She was playing soft music.

Eve: so how old are you Tanya?

Me: I'm 21 ma'am

Eve: please call me Eve or Mai Aysha. We no longer at the work premises

*** i knew that she was married because she was wearing a wedding ring but i thought she didn't have a child. She had an incredible body****

Me: you have a child?

*** she smiled***

Eve: i have two kids dear Aysha is 8 and Jayden is 4

*** she showed me their pictures on her phone.

They were adorable. We talked about other things. We got to town. She took me to a place where there were many people selling clothes and some were shouting. It was very noisy. I managed to buy my skirts, shirts and dresses. I bought some clothes for my mom and siblings and i used fifty

dollars only. When we were done we went to a boutique and i bought a pair of pump heels. She took me to the bus rank. We sat in her car***

Eve: i will plait your hair during the weekend and i also have some work clothes i can't fit anymore. I will bring them to work on Wednesday.

Me: i don't know how to thank you Ms Eve. You have a good heart.

Eve: you remind me of my little sister. She would have been 22 this year but she died 3 years ago

Me: I'm very sorry Mai Aysha but what happened?

Eve: she got pregnant and she did a back of the house abortion. It didn't go well and she died

**** her eyes were becoming watery i felt sorry for her***

Me: I'm very sorry may her soul continue rest in peace.

Eve: its a lesson to you as well. Now you are moving to the city. You are going to meet different men. They will sweet talk you into doing bad things. Take care of yourself and know were you come from.

*** i nod my head***

Eve: good . I will see you on Wednesday at work.
Here

*** she took a 20 dollar note from her handbag***

Me: no ma'am i still have a lot of money

Eve: use this for your transport and the money you have buy food for your mother and siblings.

Me: thank you Ma'am may the good Lord continue to bless you

Eve: amen

*** she smiled. I got off the car and took my plastic bags . She drove away after hooting. I looked at her car until it was out of sight. She was a good person. Its not everyday you meet someone like her. I walked to the bus rank with a smile on my face****

CHAPTER 3

Marcus

I walked slowly. I didn't want to wake my parents who were sleeping in their bedroom downstairs. I have been avoiding them for some time now since they started talking about marriage. There was no one in the lounge i walked fast towards the main door.

"Good Morning son"

Me: shit

*** i mumbled before turning around. It was my mom. The most important woman in my life, i loved her so much. She was wearing a morning gown with a cup of coffee in her hand. I put my briefcase down and i walked back to her.

Me: Good morning Mother

*** i kissed her forehead. She smiled***

Mom: i prepared breakfast just the way you like it

*** there was no way i was going to deny her food. My mother was the best around the kitchen***

Me: you shouldn't have bothered yourself mother. I always buy breakfast

*** i said that walking to the kitchen behind her***

Mom: home cooked meals are always the best Marcus. How many times do you want me to tell you that? Sit down let me dish up for you

*** i sat on the high stool at the kitchen counter praying that she don't talk about the marriage

thing. She gave me my plate and she sat down opposite me looking at me. I started to eat. She cleared her throat***

Mom: my son you are not getting any younger. You need to get a wife

*** i kept on looking down at my plate***

Mom: you are turning 36 years this year. It would have been better if you had siblings but you are my one and only child

*** i kept quiet and continued eating ***

Mom: is there anything wrong son tell me? Are you gay or something ?

Me: no mom!! i told you that I'm not ready to get married

*** she looked so troubled but i had my reasons***

Me: mom i built this house for you what more do you want from me? If you keep on pestering me I'm going to move out

*** i pushed the plate away from me***

Mom: you forced me to quit my job Marcus. I get lonely sometimes . I want grandchildren

*** mom was a nurse before i asked her to leave her job so that i can take care of them***

Me: i will help you adopt some kids mother I'm not ready for marriage

"Says a 35 year old man", it was dad, he walked in wearing his brown suit. He was a teacher and he

loved his job. He refused to retire when i asked him to.

Me: Good Morning Father and good bye father

*** i stood up and walked to the door***

Dad: maybe your son can't woo a girl my dear wife. You should hook him up with girls from your church

Mom: we have so many beautiful girls at church. And they are well behaved as well.

Me: i don't want that or any arranged marriage. When the time comes i will get married

Dad: you should come to church with us this Sunday i want the pastor to cast out some demons from you. You are possessed.

*** i just shook my head and walked out. Peter my driver was already standing by the car waiting for me . He took my briefcase and opened the door for me. I got in and i started to check my emails. We drove to work. I had many meetings. The day was moving so fast and i didn't want to go home. Everyone left and i stayed in my office for an hour. I told Peter to take me to the most classy private lounge in town .

Me: come and fetch me at 9

*** i said that getting off the car**

Peter: yes sir

*** i removed my jacket and tie. And i threw them on the car seat. I unbuttoned the first two buttons of my shirt and i folded my sleeves. I took my wallet and i walked away.

Narration

He walked in and stood at the entrance with his hands in the pockets. He saw an empty spot and he walked there. Marcus was a tall man with a great body with muscles and abs. He wasn't light nor dark in complexion. He was every woman's dream. As soon as he walked in all the women started to shift in their seats and some took out small mirrors from their handbags to check if their make up was on point. He just chuckled and sat down. A waitress walked to him

Waitress: good evening sir. My name is Leah, i will be your waitress for the night. Would you like anything to drink?

Marcus: yes. Can i please have 4 tots of blue label on rocks?

*** she was jotting down on her small book***

Waitress: is that all sir

Marcus: and a packet of spicy biltong please

Waitress: okay sir coming right up

*** she walked away. He took out his phone and called his friend Kuda. The waitress brought his drink and biltong and he started to drink. Some lady walked to him. She was wearing a short leather skirt, a white crop top and black knee high boots. She had an amazing body, with curves and edges in right places.

Her: hey handsome

*** he just smiled looking at her***

Her: can i join you?

*** she winked***

Marcus: eeeh....

Her: call me Miki

*** she said that flipping her 32 inch Peruvian weave.***

Marcus: yes Miki. I don't mean to be rude but I'm enjoying some me time here.

Her: oh okay

Marcus: you are beautiful by the way

*** he faked a smile and she walked away with a tail between her legs because everyone was looking at them. He continued drinking with his eyes on his phone***

" let me do the sum. You are drinking whisky and today is Tuesday. Your dressing shows me that you

came here straight from work. There is trouble in paradise"

He raised his head and looked at his friend who was standing in front of him.

Marcus: hey bruh

*** they fist bumped and he sat down. Kuda was a successful business man as well.***

Kuda: what's going on man?

*** the waitress walked to them and he ordered wine***

Marcus: i can't go home man. The parents are on my case about the marriage thing.

*** Kuda laughed***

Kuda: so you want to arrive home when they are in bed?

*** he asked whilst laughing***

Marcus: that's the plan. I think i will just move out and stay at my house.

Kuda: you finished building that house a year ago but your parents will never allow you to move out.

Marcus: Marcus i want grandchildren you are not getting any younger. Marcus my son are you gay?

*** he said that mimicking his mother's voice and Kuda laughed so hard ***

Kuda: she asked you that?

*** he asked whilst laughing***

Marcus: yes man

Kuda: are you?

*** Marcus raised his eyebrows***

Marcus: huuh? Are you crazy? Do I look like im gay

*** Kuda laughed***

Kuda: im just pulling your leg man but on a serious note man i know you want to advance your career and all but you need to loosen up. Get in a relationship and maybe introduce the girl to your parents

Marcus: now you are talking like them. You know my goal man. I want to open new branches around the country and i want to build a hotel too.

Kuda: and who said you can't do that with a woman by your side?

Marcus: women are stressful and i can't stand the nagging. Im not ready for marriage.

Kuda: not all women are like that man, look at me I'm tying the knot in two months time. And Sandy is the most incredible woman ever

*** he said that smiling widely looking at his phone screensaver***

Marcus: enough about this marriage thing man. I'm not ready for all that. You know what happened with Tina

*** Tina was his first love. They were so much in love but she got pregnant with another man's child.***

Kuda: that was ten years ago bruh. Forget about Tina, she wasn't your soulmate

*** the waitress brought another round of drinks****

Marcus: you believe in that soulmate bullshit?

Kuda: yes man because i got mine

Marcus: mmmh

*** they continued drinking talking about Marcus' situation and other things. They left the club after 9 and they parted ways. He went home and he found his mother waiting for him in the lounge. They had a heated argument and it didn't go well because he was tipsy.

CHAPTER 4

Tanya

I settled at my new job perfectly. I was staying at the staff quarters at the work premises. Everyone was friendly besides our grumpy boss. It was two weeks since i started but i had never seen him smiling or laughing. Eve became an elder sister i never had. She made sure that i fit in perfectly. I was worrying about my mother's health every passing day but her friend (Sekai's Mother) assured me that she will be in good hands. I was happy that i managed to buy them food that was going to sustain them for a month.

I checked the time on my watch it was 6 am. I woke up. I folded my blankets and put them at the corner near my suitcase. I swept the floor which was clean already and i took my bucket,

soap and towel and went to the bathroom which i was sharing with the security guy. We were the only people staying at work. I took a cold shower humming a song. I went back to my room and i stripped naked. I started to moisturize my body and it felt good to use Dawn lotion for the first time. Even my hard and cracked skin was starting to become soft and smooth. I wore my navy blue knee length skirt and a white blouse. I tied a navy chiffon around my neck and wore my black pump heels. I tied my braids into a neat bun and i applied Vaseline on my lips. Make up was not my thing. I was dark in complexion and i didn't have any pimple on my face. I took my cup and went to the canteen. I asked for warm water and i drank.

Chef: you can also drink tea and a slice of bread you know

Me: no uncle i will eat at break time. Thank you

*** i walked out and went to the reception area. I started to check the emails and responding to some of them. The boss walked in and i stood up

Me: Good Morning Sir

*** he just looked at me and nod his head whilst listening to his PA talking. They walked past me and i was about to sit down when he stopped***

Him: eeh hmmm

*** he said that pointing at me. He was trying to remember my name****

PA: her name is Ms Tanyaradzwa sir

*** i smiled nervously***

Him: yes Ms Tanyaradzwa you said you can use Microsoft PowerPoint right?

Me: yes sir

Him: good i want you to prepare a powerpoint presentation for me. My PA is going to spend the day at the site today.

Me: ok sir

Him: finish whatever you are doing and come to my office.

*** he said that walking away***

Me: yes sir

*** i mumbled****

I continued with what i was doing and twenty minutes later i was standing behind the boss' door

hesitating to knock. I feared him because he was always serious. I gathered my confidence and knocked

Him: come in

*** he said with his deep voice. I opened the door slowly***

Him: you surely took your time. I have a presentation at 2

*** he was not even looking at me his eyes were on the computer****

Me: I'm sorry sir i was responding to some enquiries

Him: hmmm

*** i walked in, it was my first time entering his office. His office was huge, masculine and tidy.

There was a black couch and a small coffee table. There was a big television at the right side and a small bar at the corner with different types of whiskies. At the left side there was a door, paintings and a very big picture of him. His table was wide with two picture frames with an elderly woman and a man whom i assumed were his parents. He cleared his throat***

Him: are you done touring my office?

*** i was so embarrassed i looked down***

Me: sorry sir

*** i mumbled***

Him: i hate people who apologize too much. Here

*** he said that handing me his laptop with a paper on top***

Him: i want you to transfer what is on that paper to the PowerPoint presentation. Make sure that it is visible and i want fifteen slides maximum

*** i was nodding my head. I turned around so that i can walk out***

Him: where are you going?

Me: to the reception sir

Him: sit there

*** he said that pointing at the couch. I went there and sat down. I started working. His handwriting was cursive and i was struggling to see some of the words. I stood up and walked to his table with the paper in my shaky hands ***

Me: excuse me sir. I can't figure out which word is this

*** i said that handing him the paper. He took it***

Him: ambience

*** i nod my head and my stomach growled i was very hungry. I was so embarrassed. He gave me the paper and i went to sit down. I heard him talking on the phone. After 10 minutes there was a knock on the door. His driver walked in with a packet of food ****

Him: thank you Peter

Peter: my pleasure sir

*** he walked out ***

Him:i assume you haven't ate your breakfast, here is your food. Take a break

**** i smiled .i stood up again and i walked to his table.***

Me: thank you sir

*** i took the packet***

Him: ok

*** he said that looking at his computer. I was about to walk out when he talked again***

Him: where are you going?

Me: to eat sir

Him: too much movement wastes time. Sit right there and eat.

Me: ok sir

*** i walked to the couch and sat down. I started to eat i was so hungry and the food was nice. When i was done i wiped my hands and continued with my work.

I felt eyes piercing through my skin and i raised my head. He was looking at me with an ugly smirk on his face

CHAPTER 5

Marcus

I looked at her. She was very young and just moved to the city from the rural areas. I figured out that she didn't know a lot about fancy things. Her face was plain, with no make up. With braids on her head. I'm sure she didn't even know that there were Malaysian and Peruvian weaves with different inches out there. Her skin was still cracked but it was better than the day she came for her interview. By the look on her face every time she talks to me, she feared me. I liked that. My mother wanted a daughter in law. I saw a right candidate right in front of me. She wasn't going to stress or nag me. I was going to pursue my career in peace. I smirked. She looked at me and quickly looked at the laptop. I wanted to burst with laughter.

Someone opened the door without knocking. Kuda peeped in with a stupid grin on his face i shook my head.

Kuda: Mr CEO

*** he said that bowing down. He was still standing by the door. ***

Me: bruh you should learn knock nx

Kuda: its not like i will find you shaging some bitch. You don't mix business with pleasure. These days you are so uptight Marc.

*** he was still standing by the door and i realised that he ddnt notice that there was someone else in my office. I looked at Tanya she was giggling looking down. I looked at him again and he walked in. He looked at Tanya and walked to her***

Kuda: ooh my God I'm sorry i didn't know that there was someone else in the office. How are you? You must be new here. I'm your boss' brother so technically I'm your boss as well.

*** Tanya stood up and shook his hand. But he did the unbelievable and kissed the back of her hand. She pulled her hand fast and i laughed silently. Kuda was a charmer. ****

Me: hey hey stop flirting with my employees. Ms Tanyaradzwa please finish up

*** she nod her head and sat down.***

Kuda: sorry boss

*** he said it in a sarcastic way. He came to sit opposite me***

Kuda: i was passing by so i decided to come and see how you are doing?

*** he said that crossing his legs***

Me: thank you man. Work is keeping me busy.
How is it bruh?

Kuda: I'm good but fiancée is always complaining
hey. She said I'm not helping her prepare for the
wedding but we have a wedding planner can you
imagine

*** i laughed***

Me: what does she want you to do really?

Kuda: cake testing and other things. I told her to
do it on her own but she still complains. She is
getting my nerves now

*** he was so bored.***

Me: you should help here and there bruh. You said they are not stressful and carry her handbag as well when you are together in public areas.

*** i said that laughing because i knew he hated that***

Kuda: don't even start with me man

Me: that's what they want

*** he just shook his head,shame he looked so stressed***

Him: while we are still at it. As the best man what kind of suit do you want? The color is navy blue

Me: man you know i don't wear cheap stuff but i know you have used a lot of money so buy me a Polo three piece suit. You know my size

Him: ok bruh

*** he said that shaking his head***

Tanya: excuse me sir. I'm done.

*** she said that handing me the laptop. I
browsed through it and i was impressed****

Me: perfect. Thank you

*** she nod her head and walked out. I realised
that she was a woman of very few words as
well.****

Kuda: earth to Marcus

*** he said that waving his hand in front of me. I
was looking at the doorway***

Kuda: what are you thinking man?

Me: my parents wants a daughter in law right?

*** i said that grinning***

Kuda: no no no man point of correction you need a wife

Me: I'm not ready so if i get married now I'm doing it for them

Kuda: ooh my God and she is the victim?

*** he asked that with a defeated look on his face***

Me: if that's how you want to put it. Yes

** i shrugged my shoulders***

Kuda: Shit man that girl is so young and naive

Me: and that makes her perfect. I don't want to get married to some diva, never.

Him: you are heartless bruh

Me: i will give her everything she wants as long as she doesn't bother me

Him: money is not enough man. Love is important.

*** i smirked***

Me: this heart is too cold to love

*** i said that hitting the left side of my chest***

Kuda: at least we are getting somewhere. I'm sure you will learn to love her. I'm happy for you man

Me: stop it, she hasn't accepted my marriage proposal yet

*** he burst out of laughter****

Him: you are talking about marriage proposal but you are not even dating

Me: f*ck is it necessary?

*** my face dropped***

Him: Yes. You need to ask her out first and Take her out on dates

**** i sank in my chair, i felt so defeated***

Me: i don't have time for that sh*t man

Him: well, you have no choice. And if you want tips I'm your man

*** he said that smiling***

Me: shut up

Him: damn she is such a black beauty who needs a little polishing. Our Mrs Marcus to be

*** he said that smiling***

Me: leave bruh, you have overstayed your welcome. I have a presentation at 2.

*** he stood up laughing ****

Him: nevertheless I'm happy for you bruh. But bare in mind, dating is the first step before marriage

*** he said that patting my shoulder ***

Me: sure

Him: later man

*** he walked out****

I went through the presentation again, it was perfect. But what Kuda said kept on ringing in my head. I didn't have time to take a little girl on dates but i was doing it so that i can get my parents off my back.

'I will not die hey i will do it for a month maximum and after that i will pop up the question'

I said to myself

CHAPTER 6

Tanya

The week moved so fast and i was enjoying my work because i was getting used to it.

It was now Sunday and I had just finished washing my work clothes when i heard a knock on my door. We didn't work Sundays I was lying on top of my blankets reading a newspaper. I stood up and went to open the door and to my surprise it was Peter boss' driver.

Me: hello Sir Peter how are you? Is everything ok?

Peter: I'm fine Tanya and everything is fine. The boss is calling you. He is outside

*** i was shocked because it was on a Sunday****

Tanya: why? Did i do anything wrong ?

Peter: honestly i don't know my sister

Me: ok let me wear something else.

*** i said that turning around. I was wearing a long purple skirt and a red blouse. The blouse didn't have other buttons so i used a pin to close it. ***

Peter: no Tanya you know that the boss doesn't like to wait for too long. Just wear your shoes

*** i wore my slippers and walked to the car behind Peter. I saw Mr Marcus getting out of the car when we were getting closer. He leaned on his car, he was wearing a grey t-shirt, black shorts and black leather sandals. It was my first time seeing

him wearing casual clothes and he looked good.***

Him: thanks Peter

*** he said that when we got to him***

Peter: my pleasure sir.

*** he said that about to get in the car***

Him: we are not going now. You can go and chat with the security guard for a while. I will call you

Peter: ok sir

*** he took his phone from the car and he walked away****

Me: Good afternoon Sir

Him: Hi Tanya

*** i was surprised to hear him saying that.

Because he always called me Ms Tanyaradzwa***

Him: so what where you doing in your room?

Me: nothing much sir i was reading a newspaper

Him: ooh ok hope I'm not disturbing

Me: not at all sir

Him: ok i just came to take something from my office so i just wanted to say hi

*** i looked at him because i was surprised and he was smiling.***

Me: that's so nice of you Sir. Thank you

*** he nod his head***

Him: im sure you get bored sometimes. This place is so quiet during weekends because its just you and the security guy

Me: yes Sir but I'm getting used to it

Marcus

I wanted to laugh when i saw her coming. The way she was dressed was a complete disaster. I started to ask her stupid questions. I thought it was going to be easy. I scratched my heard not knowing what to say anymore. i opened the car and took a plastic with a phone inside. I had bought a Samsung galaxy S5 for her.

Me: here. I bought this phone for you. It will keep you busy.

*** i said that giving her the plastic but she just looked at me. I was losing my patience every minute. I didn't have time for this***

Tanya: aah Sir

*** she frowned her face***

Me: its yours Tanya. I bought it for you. I know you don't have a phone.

*** i faked a smile***

Her: thank you Sir but i will buy a phone when i get my pay

aaah i just wanted to turn around and enter the car but Kuda said i should be patient with her*

Me: i bought this phone for you so that i can talk to you. Please take it

*** i said that with pleading eyes. She hesitated at first and took the plastic. She opened it and took the phone from the box***

Her: Sir this phone is too big and I'm sure it was expensive. I will not be able pay the money back

Me: i didn't say you have to pay me back Tanya.

Her: but why are you being so nice sir?

*** i was losing my patience but i controlled myself***

Me: because i like you Tanya

*** she looked at me not knowing what to say***

Me: i want you to be my girlfriend so i bought you the phone so that we can communicate

*** she looked at me from head to toe and she looked at herself.***

Her: but Sir Marcus.....why me?

*** i wasn't ready for this question so i had to think fast***

Me: because you are an intelligent girl Tanya. I liked you from the day i set my eyes on you

*** i lied***

Her: but Sir I'm not beautiful and i don't wear nice clothes

*** she said that holding her blouse***

Me: you are the most beautiful girl i have ever seen Tanya. I really like you. And clothes are just material things besides i can buy you nice clothes
*** i regretted saying that because she frowned***

Her: Sir i want to be an independent woman. I don't want to depend on a man.

Me: i know you have dreams Tanya and i will help you fulfil them. You will be an independent woman but let me help now.

*** she was quiet for a while***

Her: you are my boss i don't think its appropriate

Me: says who?

Her: hmm sir

*** she said looking down ***

Me: its not like i want you to give me the answer today. Think about it. But just bear in mind that i love you so much Tanya. I have to go now. The phone is already on i bought the sim card as well

Her: thank you Sir Marcus.

Me: please think about what i said

Her:i will think about it Sir

*** i smiled.***

Me: Good girl.

Her: i have to go sir

Me: ok Tanya i will call you

*** she turned around and walked away very fast.
I wanted to laugh. I took my phone and called
Kuda. He picked up***

Kuda: bruh

Me: i am the man.

Kuda: what? She agreed ?

Me : no she took the phone but that little girl is
one tough cookie. She was asking me questions
like I'm not her boss

*** Kuda laughed so loud***

Kuda: you are used to girls throwing themselves at
you, so did you tell her that you love her?

Me: yes i did

Kuda: what did she say?

Me : she was taking her time to answer me so i told her to think about it. I was losing my patience man

Kuda: she fell for you man. But did you see how beautiful she is?

Me: she is not that bad. But the way she was dressed my guy !

*** i started laughing and he joined me****

Kuda: that's the least of our problems man at least she accepted the phone. Send her a text message

Me: sure

Kuda : okay man

*** i hung up and got in the car.***

Me:✉ : i love you Tanya. Please make me the happiest man in the world and be my girlfriend

*** i sent the message and called Peter****

CHAPTER 7

Tanya

When i got to my room, i took the phone out again. The first thing that came into my mind was my mother. I was so worried sick about her as well as my siblings. I put it down and went to look for a paper with Mai Sekai's phone number. The phone beeped and i went to sit down again. I took it and checked who it was. It was a text message from a number saved Marc and i knew that it was Sir Marcus. I opened it. It read

" i love you Tanya. Please make me the happiest man in the world and be my girlfriend"

I smiled looking at the message. I could imagine myself being his girlfriend. He was handsome and smart.

Me: Tanyaradzwa the girlfriend of the CEO and owner of Allegiance company.

*** i said to myself smiling. I stared at the wall thinking about what have just happened.***

"What if he just want to use and dump me? There are plenty of beautiful and intelligent women out there but why me? I'm not that beautiful and there are women with degrees and phds out there. Why me? Eve warned me about this but he sounded so sincere and honest. I guess I'm one lucky girl"

I thought to myself, biting my lower lip. I read the message again and i held the phone tightly against my chest. I closed my eyes and i could see his smile. I melted***

Me: but how old is he? I'm only 21years old.

*** i talked to myself again.***

" but age is just a number right? And he doesn't look that old"

I thought to myself.

*** i wanted to text him back and tell him that i liked him too but i didn't want him to think that i was an easy girl. I stood up and kept on searching for Mai Sekai's number. I found it and was about to call her when i thought that i didn't have airtime. I peeped through the window to see if he was gone. His car was not there i took a two dollar note from my bag. I wore my slippers and walked out. I walked towards the gate. Joseph the security guy was sitting there busy with his phone.

Me: Good afternoon Joseph

Him: afternoon Tanya

*** he said that looking at me from head to toe. I knew that he was looking at my clothes***

Me: can you please open the gate for me ?

Him: where are you going sister?

Me: I'm going to the tuck shop

Him: ok you have to sign out here

*** he said that handing me the log book***

Me: ok

*** i walked to him and i put my phone on the table so that i can sign***

Him: eeh sister Tanya is this your phone?

*** he exclaimed picking it up****

Me: yes

Him: pay day is next week Tanya. Where did you get this phone? Its even brand new

*** he was so eager to know***

Me: i bought it on credit i will pay it in monthly installments

Him: oooh ok

Me: yes

*** i took my phone and walked out.i got to the tuck shop and i bought airtime. I loaded in my phone and to my surprise it wrote

" recharge successful. New balance \$22"

My eyes popped out.

Mr Marcus had already bought 20 dollars airtime for me. I smiled shaking my head. I went back to my room and i called Mai Sekai. She picked it up on third ring

Her: hello

Me: hello mama. Its Tanyaradzwa

Her: aah Tanyaradzwa my daughter how are you?

Me: I'm fine ma how are you ?

Her: I'm fine my daughter. Is this your number?

Me: yes ma

Her: ok my daughter i will save it. How is work?

Me: work is fine ma. how is mom?

Her: its still the same my daughter and she doesn't want to eat anymore. I took her to the clinic yesterday and they said they don't know what is wrong with her. They gave her painkillers only.

*** my heart broke ***

Me: but there must be something wrong with her.
I'm going to ask for a day off next week after my
pay day so that i can come with her this side

Her: yes my daughter she needs to go to the
hospital so that they can run all the necessary
tests on her

Me:how is my brother and sister ?

Her: they are fine but they are worried about your
mother's health. But dont worry yourself my
daughter I'm helping them

Me: thank you ma. I have to go now. Goodbye

Her: bye

*** i hung up and i sat down. I felt helpless***

I was now preparing to go to bed when the phone started to ring . I checked the caller id it was sir Marcus. I looked at it until it stopped ringing. It rang again and I answered it

Me: hello

Him: hi Tanya the girl who stole my heart

*** i smiled***

Me: how was your day Sir?

Him: it was not that fine Tanya

Me: ooh sorry sir

Him: ain't you going to ask me why

*** i rolled my eyes smiling ***

Me: why?

Him: i was thinking about you the whole day
Tanya.

*** i melted. I kept quiet for a while***

Him: hello Tanya? Are you still there?

Me: yes sir

Him: ok so did you think about what i told you in
the afternoon?

Me: I'm still thinking about it

Him: okay Tanya take your time. I will wait, i know patience pays. Goodnight my love

*** i didn't know what to say. I kept quiet for a while***

Me: Goodnight sir

*** i hung up smiling****

"How am i going to face him tomorrow at work ? "
i thought to my self. I slept late thinking about him

Marcus

It was now Monday and it was going to be a busy day. I arrived at work and met up with my PA at the door. She gave me my coffee and started to tell me about the day's meetings. We got to the reception and Tanya stood up.

Her: Good Morning Sir

*** she wasn't looking at me in the eyes. I
smiled***

Me: Morning Ms Tanyaradzwa. How are you?

*** my PA looked at me shocked. But she kept
quite. ***

Her: fine thanks sir how are you?

Me: I'm fine

*** she smiled looking down and i smirked. I
walked towards the elevator with my PA talking all
the way. I got to my office and started working.

My phone rang it was my friend Kuda

Me: what do you want? I'm busy

*** he laughed***

Kuda: nx shut up . How is Mrs Marcus to be today

*** he was so excited about the whole thing. ***

Me: come and ask her

Kuda: come on man

*** i laughed***

Me: you love things. She is fine and she was all shy today when i saw her

*** he giggled ***

Me: you sound like a gay right now

Him: f*ck you. So did you send a Good day text?

Me: i don't have time for that man . You know today is Monday and I'm very busy

Him: you suck but she is yours already.

*** we laughed ***

Me: you know what let me ask Peter to go and buy her lunch

Him: way to go bruh

*** he said that laughing***

Me: she is already in love man

Him: i think you like her too

*** he was really pushing it. I didn't feel anything for the girl***

Me: let me get back to work bruh

**** he laughed ***

Him: later lover boy

*** i laughed and hung up. I continued working. It was 1800hrs when i finished my work. I locked my office and walked to my car. I was about to enter the car when i thought about my prey. I told Peter that i will be back . I walked to her room. I knocked. She opened and froze looking at me***

Me: can i enter

*** i smiled.***

Her: sure

*** she said that opening the door widely. I got in.
There were very few things in the room. I went to
sit on top of her blankets and she closed the door
and looked at me ***

Me: hi Tanya. Come and sit here by my side

Her: no I'm fine here sir.

*** i looked at her she was wearing a long
oversize green dress. ****

Me: i don't bite

*** she looked at the floor***

Me: ok so what do you say about my proposal
Tanya ?

Her : aah sir mmmh

*** she wasn't looking at me ***

Me: please baby girl

*** i stood up and walked towards her. I held her hand and she tensed***

Me: i love you with all my heart. Please give me a chance to show you how much i love you

*** she looked at me and moved her eyes away from me quickly. She kept quite ****

Me: I'm waiting my love

Her: ok

*** i wanted to laugh because she said that rolling her eyes***

Me: ok what?

Her: i will be your girlfriend

CHAPTER 8

Tanya

"I will be your girlfriend," i said that looking down. I couldn't look at him.

Marc: thank you

** he said smiling and i nod my head ***

Marc: i have to go babe I'm so tired

Me: ok

*** he walked to the door. Before he opened he turned around****

Marc: please don't tell anyone about this. Lets keep it to ourselves for now.

i nod my head

Marc: Good girl. See you tomorrow and thank you once again

*** he opened the door and walked out. I closed the door and ran to the window. He was walking so fast to his car talking on his phone. I sat on the blankets thinking about what just happened***

The week moved so fast and it was now Friday. I was sitting at the reception busy with my work when someone talked.

" Good afternoon Ms Tanyaradzwa"

I raised my head it was Peter. He was holding a plastic of food

Me: Afternoon Sir Peter.

*** i smiled ***

Peter: here is your food. The boss said he will not be able to come and see you today after work.

Me: ok. Thank you. I haven't seen him today.
Where is he?

*** i sent him a message in the morning and he didnt reply so i just assumed he was busy****

Peter: he is at the site.

Me: ok

*** Eve walked to us. They exchanged greetings***

Peter: see you later.

*** he said that looking at me ***

Me: ok

*** he walked out***

Eve: so?

*** i looked at her confused***

Me: what?

Eve: are you dating Peter now?

Me: no why?

*** i said that looking down pretending to be busy***

Eve: everyone in this company is talking about you and him. That he brings you lunch everyday.

Me: I'm not dating him, he is just a friend .

Eve: ooh really? So he is one of a kind

*** she said that holding a laugh***

Me: I'm not dating him!

*** i said that raising my voice a bit***

Eve: woah hold your horses Miss. Its not a crime to date him but make sure the boss doesn't hear about it

*** "only if she knew" i thought to myself***

Eve: that man is strict. So what did our boyfriend buy for us ?

*** she said that opening the plastic. I just shook my head. She took a piece of meat and started to

eat. I made sure that she didn't see the phone. I wasn't ready to answer her questions***

Eve: Peter is a good man but make sure you keep your relationship discreet. I don't want you to lose your job

*** i looked at her bored and she smiled***

Eve: let me go. I think you are mute now

**** she walked away. I finished what i was doing and went to the canteen to eat my food****

I was getting ready for bed and Marcus hadn't replied to my message. My phone beeped. It was a message from him. I opened it and it read,

" hey babe. I hope you had a nice day. Be ready tomorrow at 10. Peter will pick you up i want to spend some time with you. Good night angel"

I smiled looking at the message. I decided to reply the message

" i had a nice day but i heard that people are saying I'm dating Peter. Good night my love"

I sent the message. My phone rang it was him

Me: hello

Marc: what people?

Me: i heard that everyone here at work is talking about it

Him: you heard from who?

Me: from Ms Eve

Him: and what did you tell her?

Me: i told her that he is just a friend but she didn't believe me.

Him: so she thinks you are dating him?

Me: yes

Him: ok lets keep it that way

*** i was shocked. ***

Him: let me sleep my love i had a tiresome day.

Me: ok goodnight

Him: good night babe

**** he hung up. I slept. I woke up early the following day and i washed my clothes. I took a bath. I wore my best dress. It was maroon and flared . I tied my braids neatly. I wore my black pumps . I was so excited that i was going to spend the day with him. Peter arrived and we drove out. He was quiet all the way and i decided to ask him

Me: Sir Peter where are we going?

Him: we are going to Avondale shopping centre

Me: ok.

***i didn't know the place so i kept quiet. we arrived there and he got out. He opened the door for me and we walked to a very nice hair salon.

Me: i thought we were going to meet him

**** i whispered****

Him: no my sister he is busy at the moment so he wants you to have your hair done

Me: ok

*** a beautiful lady walked to us ***

Her : good day.

*** i smiled***

Peter: hi. She wants to do her hair and nails.

*** he said that taking out his phone. ***

Peter: this weave please

*** he said that showing her a picture on his phone. i looked at him with my mouth open. The lady took the phone and smiled***

Me: i wanted to choose what i want

*** i whispered***

Peter: I'm just a messenger my sister

*** he faked a smile***

Lady: **this is Brazilian weave 28 inch.** It will suit her very well

*** she said that smiling***

Peter: ok and the nails uuh She wants naturals and make sure they are not too long

Lady: okay come this way ma'am

*** i followed her. They removed my braids and they did my hair and my nails. I looked at myself in the mirror. I looked very beautiful. Peter paid for every thing and we walked out. We went to a next shop and they gave me some dresses to try on. I chose a bottle green body con off shoulder dress with the help of the shop assistant***

Her: it looks very beautiful on you

Me : thank you

*** i said that looking at my self in the mirror***

Her: let me get some matching shoes and clutch bag for you

Me: please don't bring very high heels

*** she smiled***

Her: i got you

*** she walked out of the changing room. She came back with the black block heels and a clutch bag. I tried them on and they were beautiful. We walked out. Peter looked at me ***

Peter: you look good

Me: thank you

*** he paid for everything. And we walked out***

Peter: lets go he is already waiting for you

Me : ok

*** we got to the car and we drove back to town. We got to a nice restaurant. Peter opened the door for me and he helped me out***

Peter: he is waiting for you inside

*** i walked in slowly because i didn't want to trip and fall. There were very few people in the restaurant. I spotted him and i walked to him. He saw me and he stood up. He was wearing a grey suit, white shirt and no tie. He looked good as always. He hugged me.***

Him: you look good my love

Me : thank you and you don't look bad yourself

*** he pulled the chair for me and i sat down. A waitress walked to us. She greeted us and gave us the menus. I looked at it but its like it was gibberish i didn't recognise anything. The waitress came back***

Her : are you ready to order

Marc: yes, i will have minestrone soup as a starter, rump steak and garden salad and fruit salad with for desert

*** she was writing down. She looked at me ***

Me: aaah mmm i will have aah...

Him: just the same but French fries in place of green salad .

*** i was so embarrassed***

Her: ok. Would you like anything to drink?

Marc: glass of red wine please

Her : ma'am?

*** she said that looking at me***

Me: water please

Him: bring a glass of apple juice for her as well

Her: ok coming right up

*** she walked away. I was so flushed with embarrassment. I couldn't look at him ***

Marc: so how was your day ?

**** he said that looking at me smiling ***

Me: good and yours?

Marc: busy as always. Tell me about yourself
Tanya

Me: there is nothing much to tell really

Him: your family, ambitions maybe

Me: my mother and siblings are the only ones i have

Him: ok what about your dad?

Me: he died when i was young

Him: sorry about that

*** he said that squeezing my hand****

Him: how many siblings do you have?

Me: two....boy and a girl. They are twins

Him: how old are they ?

Me: 13

Him: ok. Do you have any ambitions?

Me: i want to further my studies, get a job and open my own company one day

*** he smiled ***

Him: that's good. What do you want to study?

Me: Accounting

Him: that's good.

*** the waitress brought our food****

Me: what about you?

Him: what about me?

*** he said that with a smirk on his face****

Me: tell me about yourself

Him: its just my father, mother and i. I'm the only child. Now eat your food

Marcus

She looked at her plate for a while

Me: don't you like the food?

Her: i don't know how to use a fork and knife

*** i wanted to laugh but i held myself. I called the waitress ****

Waitress: would you like anything sir?

Me: can we please have a finger bowl. We want to wash our hands

*** she brought it and Tanya washed her hands and started to eat with her hands. I looked at her, she was so innocent***

Her: sorry for embarrassing you

*** she said that looking around. I raised my head and i saw two waitresses whispering and giggling looking at us****

Me: don't mind them. Eat your food. I will teach you how to use fork and knife

*** we ate our food in silence. Her phone rang. She took it out of her clutch bag.***

Her: sorry i have to take this

Me: ok

Her: hello

Caller:.....

Her: what??!

CHAPTER 9

Tanya

I was enjoying the food when my phone started ringing. I checked the caller id it was Mai Sekai. I answered the phone

"Hello"

Mai Sekai: Tanyaradzwa things are so bad this side. Your mother is vomiting blood

Me: what?!

*** my eyes were already teary***

Mai Sekai: Tanya... Tanyaradzwa didn't you hear what i said? Your mother is vomiting blood and she is no longer talking!

*** i wiped off my tears. Marcus was giving me a questioning look***

Me: i heard you ma

*** i sniffed***

Mai Sekai: you have to come here now.

Me: ok mama

*** she hung up. I sunk in the chair not knowing what to do. Tears were flowing freely down my cheeks***

Marc: Tanya what's going on? What happened?

*** i gathered myself together and i wiped my tears. I stood up.***

Me: i have to go

*** Marcus stood up as well and he called the waitress. He paid***

Me: i have to go home. My moth...

*** i didn't manage to finish the sentence i was crying again.***

Marcus: ok lets go to the car

*** he took my phone and my clutch. We walked out and everyone was looking at us. We walked to a big silver car. He opened the door for me and i entered. He closed the door and walked to his side***

Marc: now tell me, what is going on?

Me : mama....she said mama is vomiting blood and she is no longer talking.

Marcus : sh*t

*** he said that reversing the car out of the parking lot***

Me: i have to go to Domboshava now

*** i said that looking at him with tears flowing down my cheeks ***

Marcus: we are going together. Fasten your seat belt

*** i did that. He was driving so fast****

Marcus: do you know what's wrong with her?

Me: no but she have been sick for two months now and we took her to the clinic but they don't know what's wrong with her

*** i said that wiping away the tears that kept on coming falling***

Marcus: Tanya this is not the time to cry. You need to be strong

*** he said that looking at the road. In twenty minutes time we were already in Domboshava. I directed him to our house. I got out as soon as the car stopped. I removed the shoes and threw them in the car and ran towards the hut. Marcus was following me. Mai Sekai walked out***

Mai Sekai: my daughter you are here already?
Your mother needs to go to the hospital

*** i pushed her aside and i got inside the hut. I walked to the bed side.***

Me: mama

*** she just looked at me with tears in her eyes. Tanaka and Tafara were sitting beside her. They looked sad ***

Me: mama its me Tanyaradzwa

*** she didn't say anything***

Marc: Tanyaradzwa lets not waste time. We have to take her to the hospital now

*** he said that standing behind me***

Mai Sekai: yes my daughter don't cry she will be fine.

*** i stood up wiping away my tears. We carried her to the car. Tanaka and Tafara wanted to go with us but Mai Sekai told them to stay at home. i went to sit at the back with my mother and Mai Sekai. Marcus started the car. I was looking at my

mother all the way. She was just shaking her head with tears flowing down her cheeks. We got to Avenues clinic and Marcus ran out calling for a nurse***

Mai Sekai: Tanya its very expensive here we should have gone to Harare hospital.

*** she whispered. Marcus came back with two nurses who where pulling a stretcher bed. They helped her to get on the bed and they wheeled the bed. We followed behind them running***

Nurse: please wait at the reception and finish the paperwork

*** we waited at the reception area for 3 hours. A doctor walked to us***

Doctor: can i please talk to Lizzy' s immediate family ?

*** Lizzy was my mother's name. I stood up***

Me: we are here doctor

*** Marcus and Mai Sekai were standing behind me***

Doctor: ok. please follow me

**** he started walking***

Marcus: Tanya i will be here waiting for you

Me: please come

*** i saw Mai Sekai giving me an eye but i ignored her****

Marc: are you sure?

Me: yes

**** we followed the doctor to his office. ***

Doctor: you may sit down

*** he closed the door and we sat down***

Me : doctor what is wrong with my mother?

*** i was getting impatient***

Doctor: ok your mother have bone marrow cancer

*** i almost fainted. The word Cancer sent chills all over my body. I looked at Marcus he was shaking his head.***

Mai Sekai: bone marr... what?

Doctor: bone marrow cancer ma'am

Mai S: Jesus christ.... what causes it?

Doctor: Bone marrow cancer is caused due to the formation of a tumour within the bone structure, specifically affecting the bone marrow, the soft, spongy tissue area inside the bone.

Marcus : it is on what stage ?

Doctor: that's the sad part Mr Marcus its already on the third stage.

*** Marcus just shook his head looking down ***

Me: can you please explain Doctor.

Doctor: There are three main stages of bone marrow cancer. The first stage consists of an albumin level greater than or equal to 3.5. Here, the life expectancy is 62 months after diagnosis. Then, in stage 2, the life expectancy is 44 months

after the diagnosis happens. The lowest life expectancy is in the third stage, that is, 29 months post diagnosis. But in this case the cancerous cells had already spread to the various other parts and organs of the body, that's why she was vomiting blood.

Me: so my mother is left with only two years to live?

*** i asked him crying***

Doctor: i beg to differ ma'am. The situation is already extreme. And I'm sorry to say this

*** he cleared his throat***

Doctor: she is only left with 6 months or less

*** i felt like screaming but my voice failed me.
My vision started to get blurry***

Mai S: Tanya

*** she said that shaking me vigorously. I looked at her***

Mai S: are you ok?

Me: yes. Can we see her?

Doctor: at this point you can't see her. Because she doesn't need anything to disturb her. It will be safe to see her tomorrow

*** i nod my head***

Marcus: thank you doctor.

*** we stood up and walked out. We got to the car***

Mai S: i will go back to Domboshava tomorrow
after seeing her

*** it was already 7pm***

Me: okay mama

Marcus: i will drop you at work and Peter will
come and pick you up tomorrow so that you can
come and see her

*** we got inside the car and he drove out. No
one was talking all the way. When we got there i
thanked him and got out. We went to my room.
My phone started to ring it was Marcus. I peeped
through the window and his car was still there. I
didn't answer***

Me: I'm coming back ma

Mai S: ok

*** i walked to the car***

Marc: you forgot your bag and shoes

*** that's when i realised that i was walking bare footed all this while***

Me: ooh thank you

*** i took them and i was about to start walking****

Marc: Tanya you need to be strong my love. I will not be around the whole of next week. I'm flying to Cape town tomorrow morning. Peter will be driving you to the hospital.

Me : ok

*** he took out his wallet and handed me four hundred dollar notes. I looked at him confused

Me: no Marcus thank you

Marc: you need to buy food and other things for your mother and your aunt needs to go back to Domboshava

Me: but its too much

Him: just take it

*** i took the money***

Me: thank you very much.

Him: and don't worry about the hospital bill

Me: God bless you

*** that's all i managed to say. He nod his head***

Marcus: take care of yourself

*** he started the car and drove off. I walked back to the room. ***

Mai S: Tanya who is that man?

*** she asked me as soon as i closed the door. She was standing by the window****

CHAPTER 10

Tanya

Mai S: who is that man Tanya?

*** i kept quiet for a while. I cleared my throat.***

Me: aah ma he is eeh....

*** i cleared my throat again***

Mai S: im waiting

*** she was now standing in the middle of the room with her hands on her waist***

Me: ma he is my friend

*** i said that looking at the floor***

Mai S: your friend? That man? How old is he?

*** that's when it remembered that i forgot to ask him***

Me: he is 28 ma

*** i lied***

Mai S: are you even listening to yourself? That man is old. He is probably in his mid 30s . And you tell me that he is your friend.

*** she was looking at me in the eyes***

Me: ma he is my boyfriend and he is not that old

Her: your boy what? Tanya?!

Me: my boyfriend

*** i said that looking at the floor. She clapped
once and looked at me***

Her: What does he do for a living?

*** she said that sitting down***

Me: he is the owner of this company

** she laughed***

Her: he is your boss?

*** i nod my head***

Her: its less than a month since you came to the
city and you are already dating your boss. And im
sure that man is married.

" i was supposed to ask him about these things" i
thought to myself

Me: he is not married ma

*** 'there are only pictures of him and his parents in his office' i thought to myself again ***

Her: that's what they all say so that they can get inside your pants. Do you know where he stay?

*** i felt so stupid***

Me: no mama

*** she clapped her hands once again***

Her: wonders shall never end. Did you sleep with him?

Me: no

Mai S: look at the phone you are holding , the clothes you are wearing and i saw him giving you money. He is showering you with gifts so that you can sleep with him

Me: he loves me mama

*** she laughed***

Her: what do you know about love Tanya? I know im not your mother but you are like a daughter to me. My friend didn't raise a stupid person. You are an intelligent girl. You came here to work so that you can take care of your mother, brother and sister. But you are chasing after man. Im so disappointed in you Tanyaradzwa. Your mother have only six months to live. What will happen to your brother and sister? You are their mother now. What if that man impregnate you or give you his diseases?

*** her daughter Sekai eloped and she was living with a poor man in Domboshava***

' she is jealous of me', i thought to myself

Me:am i not allowed to have a boyfriend?

Mai S: i didn't say so my daughter. You are old enough to have a boyfriend but i don't trust that man at all

Me: you just saw him today

*** i mumbled***

Her: sorry what was that?

Me: i said you just saw him today. He loves me and we started dating last week. Im getting to know him.

Mai S: i was just giving you a piece of advice my daughter. Take it or leave it. But i don't want you to come to me crying. What is his name ?

Me: Marcus

Her: and his surname?

Me: Moyo

Her: ok. You don't have pots here. What do you eat?

*** she said that looking around***

Me: i eat at the canteen. We are not allowed to cook in our rooms

*** she nod her head***

Me: im sure you haven't ate anything. Let me go and get food for you ma

Her: ok

*** i wore my slippers and walked out.***

I woke up the following day and someone was shaking me. I jumped i forgot that Mai Sekai was around.

Her : wake up Tanyaradzwa. We need to go and see your mother

*** i checked the time. It was 5 am***

Me: its too early ma

Mai Sekai: we need to get the transport to town
and from town to the clinic. We will be late

Me: ma sleep someone is coming to fetch us

Her: your boyfriend?

Me: no, his driver

*** she nod her head***

Her: i want to go back to Domboshava this
morning

Me: ok let me tell him

*** i took my phone and texted Marcus ***

☑️@Morning my love. My aunt wants to go to Domboshava today. She wants us to visit mom this morning

*** he replied instantly***

☑️Morning baby girl. Peter will be there in an hour. I will see you when i come back. Take care

*** i smiled***

Me: he said he will be here in an hour's time

*** she nod her head***

Her: let me go and take a bath

*** she walked out. I woke up and folded the blankets. When she came back i went to bath as well. Peter arrived afterwards and we walked to the car***

Me: morning Peter

Peter: morning ma'am

*** 'ma'am' i pretended as if i didn't hear him.***

Peter: How are you Mama?

*** he said that looking at Mai Sekai***

Mai S: im fine my son how are you?

Peter: im fine

*** he opened the car for us and we drove out. I bought some fruits on our way. When we arrived we walked to my mother's ward. I expected to see her smiling but it was still the same***

Me: how are you ma?

*** i said that holding her hand***

Her: im going to die Tanya.

*** her voice was very low.***

Me: no mama don't talk like that

*** i was already crying. Mai Sekai came to stand beside me ***

Mai S: you will be fine my friend don't worry yourself

Mom: they said i have cancer

*** she said that with tears falling down her cheeks***

Mai S: yes we heard so but you have to be strong you can fight it my friend

Mom: my days are numbered Mai Sekai i can feel it.

Me: don't talk like that ma please

*** i said that crying***

Mai S: you are scaring your child Mai Tanya. Don't talk like that please

*** the doctor walked in***

Doc: good morning.

Us: Good morning doctor

Doc: How is my patient today?

*** mom looked away and he just shook his head***

Doc: can i talk to you outside?

*** we followed him ***

Mai S: is everything ok doctor?

Doc: im sorry who is she to you?

Mai S : she is my sister and this is her daughter

Doc: ok, your sister has already lost hope. She doesn't want to take medication.

Mai S: did you tell her that she is going to eeeh die

Doc: not yet but you know what people thinks about cancer. She thinks that she is going to die anytime soon.

Me: what can we do doctor?

Doc: she needs someone to come and talk to her. Maybe a therapist because i tried to talk to her last night but I think she needs a professional. There is this other one who is very good. Here is her card.

*** i took the card***

Mai S: thank you doctor we will talk to her.

Doc: please do. I will see you around.

*** he walks away. We walked back in. Mom was crying. She wiped her tears away****

Mom: Tanya listen to me, i want you to look for your relatives. Your father came from Wedza. That's all i know. We just met at the Farm in

Rusape. I want you to take care of the Tanaka and Tafara. Please work hard my daughter, you are the only person they have now

Mai S: Mai Tanya stop talking like that

*** mom raised her hand telling her to keep quiet***

Mom: you know that your stepfather's relatives disowned all of you after his death

*** she started to breath fast with her eyes wide open ****

Me: mama!!!

Mai S: Tanya call the doctor. Run

*** i ran out calling the doctor. I saw him in the corridor***

Me: Doctor please come!

*** he came to me running with two nurses. We ran to mom's ward. They told us to wait outside. I was crying and Mai Sekai was just sitting down. After a some minutes the doctor walked out. We ran to him***

Mai S: how is she doctor?

Doc: her blood pressure is very high but we managed to sedate her. She needs to rest. Please come and see her later today or tomorrow.

*** he walked away. We walked back to the car. Peter opened the door when he saw us approaching. We got inside in the car.***

Mai S: my son please take me to fourth bus rank

Peter: ok ma

Mai S: Tanya i have to go back and see how things are at home. I will come back tomorrow morning

Me: ok ma

Mai S: please visit her later today

Me: i will

***we got to the bus rank and i gave her money for transport. Peter took me back to Msasa. I spent the whole day worried about my mother. Peter came later to fetch me and we went to the clinic. Mom was quiet all the time. I sat down next to her looking at her. I tried to talk to her but she kept quiet. A nurse walked in an hour later ***

Nurse: visiting hours are over ma'am.

Me: ok

*** she walked out***

Me: mama im going now. I will come and see you tomorrow

Her: take care of your brother and sister Tanyaradzwa. Be a good girl my child.

*** she talked when i was about to open the door***

Me: i will mama. you will be fine please take the medication

*** she just shook her head. I walked out . I went back to the car and Peter took me back to Msasa***

I woke up again around 10pm I was stressed about my mother. I was just tossing and turning until my phone rang. It was an unsaved number.

CHAPTER 11

Tanya

'Hello' i answered.

'Can i please speak to Miss Tanyaradzwa', it was a woman's voice.

Me: its Tanyaradzwa speaking

Her: ok ma'am please come to the Avenues clinic now

*** my heart started to beat ***

Me: is everything ok?

*** i asked with a shaky voice ****

Her: please come ma'am

*** she hung up***

I looked at my phone for sometime confused. I didn't know what to do. After sometime i gathered myself i wiped my tears. I didn't know that i was crying.

' is mom ok? What if she....ooh my God'

I said that to myself whilst standing up. I stood in the middle room. I checked the time it was 10:45. I went to knock at Joseph's door but he didn't answer. That's when i remembered that he was on duty. I walked towards the gate.

'Hey, Tanyaradzwa where are going at this time of the night?'

He was standing behind me with his gun.

Me: i was looking for you

he walked to me

Joseph: do you want to help me guard this place
Tanya?

**** he said that laughing****

Me: no Joseph i want to go to Avenues clinic. So i
wanted to ask if i can get transport now?

**** i was shaking***

Him: is everything ok Tanya? You are shaking

Me: my mom was admitted there yesterday and
someone called me saying that i should come to
the clinic

Him: aah at this time of the night?

Me: yes

Him: its late now unless you want to hire a cab.

Me: yes

Him: im sure i have one driver's number. Let me check it for you

Me: thank y.....

*** my phone started ringing again. Joseph stopped and looked at me. It was an unsaved number.

Joseph: answer it Tanya

Me: hello

' my love how are you?' It was Marcus. I told him what was going on.

Marcus: that's why i called. The nurse who called you made a mistake, she wanted to call someone else

**** i kept quiet because it didn't make sense.****

Me: how did you know?

Marcus: the doctor is my friend. So he called me apologizing about the mistake

Me: ok

*** i said that with a doubting voice***

Marcus: what are you doing?

Me: im standing outside. I wanted to hire a cab so that i can go to the hospital

Marcus: go back to your room and sleep.

Me: but...

Marcus: everything is fine at the hospital. It was a mistake. Go and sleep.

Me: ok thank you

Marcus: start walking now

*** Joseph was looking at me with questioning eyes***

Me: hold on

*** i lowered the phone***

Me: thank you Joseph, they said that it was a mistake. The nurse wanted to call someone else

*** i started walk****

Joseph: ok. Goodnight

Me: goodnight

*** i walked back to the room. The moment i closed the door that's when i realised that the call was still engaged****

Me: hello

Marcus: are you in your room now?

Me: yes

Marcus: now can you please give me your aunt's number

Me: why?

Marcus: i want to ask her if she arrived safely

Me: ok

*** i wanted to ask him why he wanted to know but i decided against it.***

Me: its 071345.....

*** i gave him the number***

Him: thanks. Now sleep. Goodnight.

*** he hung up before i answered him****

*** i went to lie on top the blankets and started to think about what happened***

' if it was a mistake they were supposed to call me and apologise. Why did they call him? Why does he want Mai Sekai's number? '

I thought to myself. I shrugged my shoulders.

'Is mom ok? But he said everything is fine at the hospital'

*** i started to play a game on my phone. I later dozed off. But i had a nightmare.

A scary man was chasing me and i was in the middle of nowhere. I turned to look at the man's face but it was covered with a mask. I continued running and i could heard my mother's voice telling to run and never look back. I stumbled and fell. The man caught me. I started to scream. I woke up panting. I checked the time. It was 3:26

am. I sat down thinking about the dream. I started to play with my phone until it was 6 am. I went to take a bath. I wore my work clothes . I wanted to ask Eve if i can go and visit mom during lunch hour. But i heard a knock at the door.i went to open. It was Peter ****

Me: Good morning

Peter: Good morning ma'am. Are you done?

*** i looked at him with a frown on my face***

Me: where are we going?

Peter: to the hospital

Me: i will go during lunch hour. I have to ask Ms Eve first.

Him: boss said i should come and fetch you

Me: but...

Him: don't worry about Ms Eve im sure the boss had already talked to her

*** i nod my head.***

Me: let me change my shoes

*** I changed my shoes and we drove out. When we got there i was surprised to see Mai Sekai at the reception. She was a mess and her eyes were red and puffy. As soon as she saw me she walked towards me and hugged me and she started to cry***

Me: mama what's going on? What happened?

*** she kept on crying. I saw the doctor walking towards us. ***

Me: doctor what is going on?

*** he just shook his head***

Me: what happened? Where is my mother?

*** i said walking to her ward but he stopped me***

Doctor: im sorry....

*** i stopped him***

Me: sorry?

Doctor: your mother died last night

*** i fell on the floor and i cried loudly***

Doctor: please take heart

*** i was just shaking my head whilst crying****

Mai Sekai: im sorry Tanya

*** she said that crying.i wiped my tears. I stood up and walked to the nurse who was at the reception***

Me: i want to see my mother please

*** she just shook her head***

Her: they took her body to the mortuary last night

Me: nooo

*** i sat on the floor again crying. Mai Sekai came and helped me stand up and we walked to the car.***

It felt like a dream but my mother was gone. Marcus didn't manage to come he was still on his business trip. He paid for everything from the funeral parlour services and coffin to the food people ate at the funeral. My mother's relatives came as well.

Mom was laid to rest right next to my stepfather.

It was now Friday(two days after the burial) i was sitting outside with my siblings. We were now left alone, people had departed. Mai Sekai was still around. I saw Marcus' car arriving. He walked out. I started to cry all over again

Him: im very sorry for your loss Tanya and im sorry i didn't manage to attend the funeral.

*** i just cried looking down. He waited until i was quiet. Mai Sekai walked out of the hut with a chair and she gave it to him. He sat down.***

Marcus: my condolences ma

*** she just shook her head***

Mai S: thank you for everything my son

*** she said that clapping her hands***

Marcus: you don't have to ma.

Mai S: would you like anything to eat?

Marcus: no im fine thank you

Mai S: i hope Tanya still have her job. She needs to take care of her brother and sister

*** Marcus looked at Tanaka and Tafara who were sitting beside me.***

Marcus: yes ma she still have her job but who is going to take care of them now?

Mai S: their mothers' relatives said that since Tanya is working now she will take care of them

*** Marcus shook his head***

Marcus: but Tanya will be in Harare and they can't come and stay with her at the workplace. Unless she wants to rent somewhere else but i don't think that's a good idea. I will send them to a boarding school.

*** i look at him surprised***

Mai S: mmm my son thank you very much for your generosity but i don't think that's proper. I will stay with them at my house

Marcus: if you say so ma. But if you need any help
don't hesitate to tell me

Mai S: i will

*** she said that nodding her head. Marcus stood
up***

Marcus: i should get going now

Mai S : thank you for coming

*** he nod his head***

Marcus: Tanya can i talk to you?

*** he said that walking to his car and followed
him.***

Me: thank you for everything

Marcus: you are welcome. I have to go now. I need to go to Bulawayo this afternoon.

*** i nod my head***

Me: i will go back to work on Monday

Marcus: ok. See you on Monday then. Take care of yourself

*** he said that getting in his car***

Me: i will

*** he started to reverse but he stopped and called me***

Him: do you still have money ?

Me: yes

Him: ok. And im sure your pay have been transferred to your account

Me: ok. Safe journey

Marcus: thanks baby girl

*** he winked and i smiled. He drove away****

CHAPTER 12

Tanya

I was back at work and to my surprise everyone was giving me nasty looks. I decided to let them be because i had a lot of things to worry about. Tafara and Tanaka were now staying with Mai Sekai.

It was lunch break and as usual Peter brought my food. I sat down alone in the canteen until Eve came to sit with me. She opened her lunchbox and started to eat. We were talking about different things until she dropped a bomb.

Eve: so Tanya when i was asking you about your relationship with Peter you kept quiet because you knew that you are dating the boss himself?

*** i choked on my food and she gave me water.
When i was done coughing she looked at me
waiting for me to talk. But i kept quiet***

Eve: so?

Me: so?

Eve: is it true?

*** she was looking at me. Before i answered my
phone started ringing. I was hiding it under the
table so that she will not see it. ***

Eve: are you going to answer your phone?

Me: i don't think its important

*** it stopped ringing and started again***

Eve: its important. Answer it

*** i checked who was calling and i saw that it was
Mai Sekai. I answered ***

Me: hello

"Hello Sisi Tanya its Tanaka"

Me: how are you my little sister?

Tanaka: im fine thanks how are you?

Me: im good dear

Tanaka: i hope im not disturbing you

Me: no its ok im on my lunch break. Is everything ok? How is Tafara?

Tanaka: everything is ok and Tafara is fine

Me: ok i hope you are behaving there

*** she laughed***

Tanaka: we are behaving. You can even ask Mai Sekai

Mai S: but they are always fighting

** i heard Mai Sekai shouting in the background.***

Me: you are still fighting with him?

*** she laughed again***

Tanaka: its Tafara Sis Tanya. You know him

Me: you have to stop fighting guys. You are no longer kids

Tanaka: ok. Sisi Tanya we are going to a chess tournament on Friday.

*** they both played chess***

Me: ok. Where?

Tanaka: Marondera high School

Me: that's good

Tanaka: aah eeh Sisi Tanya can we please have some money to spend?

Me: you already finished the money i gave you?

Tafara: Sisi Tanya i bought some books

Tanaka: and i bought a new school skirt

Me: ok i will send the money after work

*** Eve was looking at me all this while eating her food slowly***

Them: thank you

Me: ok i will call you later bye

Them: bye

*** when i was done i put the phone on the table***

Eve: your brother and sister?

Me: yes

Eve: who are they staying with?

Me: my mother's friend

Eve: ok.

*** she looked at the phone***

Eve: you have a nice phone Tanya. How much did you buy it ?

Me: eeh aah it was \$50

*** she reached for it and looked at it***

Eve: this is Samsung galaxy s5 and its brand new.
Why are you lying?

*** i shrugged my shoulders ***

Me: im not lying

Eve:Where did you buy it?

Me: in town

Eve: mmm

*** she had some doubts. I decided to go back to
work. I stood up before she asked me many
questions***

Eve: you haven't finished your food

Me: im full

** she chuckled***

Eve: ok. You know when people told me about your affair with the boss i thought they were lying. But now i see that its true

Me: sorry?

** i frowned**

Her: your hairstyle Tanya and that phone. He is one who bought it. It can't be Peter because i know his salary. He can't buy you lunch everyday. Never

**** she was now getting on my nerves**

Me: and who said its Peter?!

Her: woah so you are dating the boss?

*** i shrugged my shoulders and she laughed***

Eve: its only a month Tanya and you are already dating the boss?

*** i huffed and sat down***

Me: yes Eve im dating Marc...sorry Mr Moyo

*** she laughed again**

Eve: you are even calling him by his first name

Me: but its his name

*** i said with an attitude***

Eve: i hope you know what you are doing? You are like a little sister to me Tanya. I don't want you regret later

Me: he loves me

Eve: because he bought you a phone, expensive hairstyle and he helped you to bury your mother?

*** my eyes popped open***

Eve: you thought i didn't know? Everyone knows that he is the one who paid for everything and Peter is just an messenger.

*** i looked down***

Eve: he is not married but im not sure if he really loves you.

Me: he does!

i said shouting a bit and people looked at us

Eve: well, im happy for you boss lady

*** she said that laughing. I stood up and i walked away. I didn't know why people didn't want me to date Marcus nx****

Marcus

Everything was going according to my plan and i was happy. Tanya told me that everyone at work knew about our relationship so i had to propose marriage fast.

It was now a weekend before Kuda and Sandra's wedding. We were going out for a braai as the grooms men and the bridal team. Kuda told me to bring Tanya with me.

I was now driving to Lake Chivero and Tanya was sitting beside me. She was wearing blue skinny

jeans, a white t-shirt and blue sandals. She looked good but she wasn't comfortable. It was my first time seeing her wearing jeans. When we arrived Sandra and Kuda walked to us. We exchanged greetings

Sandra: i thought you were not coming

*** she said that looking at me***

Me: why would you think that? Im thee best man

*** we laughed***

Sandra: and who is this black beauty?

*** she was referring to Tanya who was looking down all shy***

Me: ooh my bad. This is Tanya my girlfriend

*** i said that putting my hand around her waist and she tensed***

Sandy: your girlfriend?

*** she was shocked***

Me: yes and let me finish the introductions. And babe this is Sandra the bride to be and Kuda my friend im sure you have met before

*** Tanya nod her head.***

Kuda: we meet again Mrs Marcus

** she looked down smiling***

Sandra: nice to meet you Tanya

Tanya: likewise

Sandra: the girls are at the pool. Did you bring your swimming costume Tanya?

*** Tanya looked at me and looked at Sandra***

Tanya: i didn't

Sandra: don't worry i have you covered
sweetheart

Tanya: i don't know how to swim

Sandy: you will just play in water love. Lets go love

*** Tanya looked at me and i nod my head***

Tanya: ok

Sandra: see you around guys

*** they walked away holding hands***

Kuda: Mrs Marcus is cute

*** i hit him on the shoulder playfully***

Kuda: but i don't know how to swim

*** he said that imitating Tanya's voice and we laughed***

Me: stop it.

Kuda: i can see that you are falling in love slowly but surely

*** i just shook my head smiling**

Me: so where are the guys?

*** i said that changing the subject***

Kuda: they are over there. Lets go

*** we started walking**

Me: i going to propose today man

Kuda: woah what?

Me: yeah

Kuda: where? What time?

Me: here whilst the diva bridesmaids are around. I want her to feel special in front of all these people

Kuda: you are now trying to steal our spotlight

*** we laughed***

Me: its now or never man

Kuda: im happy for you bruh

*** we fist bumped***

Me: i hope she will say yes.

Kuda: i hope so too. You know them rural girls they need to date a guy for two years minimum before marriage

*** we laughed again***

Me: now you are making me nervous

Kuda: the mighty Marcus is nervous. Wow

Me: imagine the embarrassment if she says no

Kuda: she loves you man don't worry

*** we joined the guys and we started to braai. I was looking at Tanya. She was now wearing a swimming costume with a towel tied around her

waist. When we were done braaing the meat we joined the ladies by the pool and we ate chatting. We were having a nice time. Kuda gave me an eye. I stood up and walked towards Tanya who was sitting by the pool with her legs inside the water. When i get get to her i kneeled beside her. She looked at me smiling.

Kuda: shhhhhhh

everyone kept quiet and looked at us

Me: i love you Tanya

Tanya: i love you too

she said that looking down and the guys started to whistle. I took out the small box from my pocket. All the ladies started to scream

Me: will you marry me?

*** she looked at me with a frown on her
face****

Tanya: Marcus....

CHAPTER 13

Tanya

I couldn't believe that Marcus was proposing marriage to me. It was only a month since we started dating. Many things came on my mind

'Why the rush? I don't know much about him yet. I don't even know his exact age. I haven't met his parents before. What if they will not like me? Am I ready for marriage? What about my dreams of furthering my studies?' I thought to myself.

He was looking at me with pleading eyes. Everyone was making noise. The ladies were screaming and the guys were whistling. I looked around and everyone was nodding their heads.

" say yes!!", some guy shouted.

Sandy: say yes girl!!!

I looked at the ladies who were in the pool. They were beautiful, with amazing bodies. I felt so lucky and special.

' God took my mother and he gave me Marcus', i thought again and tears started to roll down my cheeks

Marcus: babe?

*** i nod my head***

Marcus: you know i want you to say it

Me: yes Marcus i will marry you

*** he breathed out and the screams and whistles increased. He took my left hand***

Marcus: thank you

*** he said that sliding a ring on my finger. He stood up and i stood up as well.***

Kuda: kiss,,,, kiss,,,, kiss

*** he started shouting and everyone joined him. I looked down***

Marcus: may i?

*** i nod my head looking at him. He gave me a baby kiss on my lips and hugged me. That was our first hug and kiss***

Kuda: i blinked guys. Did they kiss?

*** everyone laughed.***

Sandy: me too my love. I missed the kiss

*** she said that walking to us smiling***

Sandy: im happy for you guys.

*** She hugged us.***

Kuda: ok enough about them. Today we are celebrating us

*** everyone laughed. He walked towards us. ***

Kuda: congratulations Mr and Mrs Marcus.

*** i looked down. He hugged us. Marcus and Kuda walked away smiling. All the ladies came for a group hug. They were all happy but i wasn't sure if i was ready for everything that was going on***

"And its a diamond ring girl!!", Sandy's maid of honour shouted. I looked at Marcus shocked and he winked. I smiled. We spend the rest of the day having fun.

We were now on our way back and i was looking at the ring all the way.

Marc: you like it?

*** he asked smiling***

Me: yes its nice. But is it true that its real diamond?

*** he laughed***

Marc: yes baby girl its real diamond

*** i was shocked**

Me: how much was it?

*** i was so curious***

Marc: nothing i cannot afford

*** he said that with a smirk on his face***

Me: it must have cost a fortune

Marc: that's not important my love. Thank you for accepting my proposal Tanya.

*** he said that with a serious face***

Me: you are welcome. Marcus ?

Marc: yes babe

*** he looked at me***

Me: how old are you?

*** he laughed and continued driving***

Marc: can you guess

Me: mmm you are 32

Marc: do i look that young?

*** i nod my head***

Marc: im 35 turning 36 soon

Me: ok

**** i kept quiet***

'Ooh my God he is that old? Mai Sekai was right.' I thought to myself

Marc: am i too old?

*** he asked me smiling***

Me: no

*** he nod his head. His phone rang. He looked at the caller id and smiled widely ***

Marc: my one and only

*** i looked at him shocked***

Caller:.....

**** i could hear that it was a woman's voice.****

Marc: im fine thanks how are you?

Caller:.....

Marc: why?

Caller:.....

**** he laughed***

Marc: im not avoiding you my first lady

*** i felt my blood boil***

Caller:.....

Marc: i spend the day with Kuda and Sandra

*** i started to remove the ring slowly. I wanted to give him his ring back.****

Marc: i will be home soon. I hope you cooked my favorite meal

Caller:.....

Marc: that's my lady

*** i put the ring on the dashboard and he looked at me shocked. I looked away***

Caller:.....

Marc: see you soon. Bye mom

*** i was so embarrassed but i didn't want to show him***

Caller:.....

*** he hung up and looked at me. We were now at the gate waiting for Joseph to open.****

Marc: and then? Why did you remove the ring ?

*** i continued to keep quiet****

Marc: im talking to you Tanya. Look at me

*** i looked at him wiping my tears.***

Marc: what happened?

Me: i thought you were talking to your wife

*** he laughed out loud****

Marc: my wife? Ooh my God that was my mother

*** the gate opened and he drove in whilst laughing. He parked the car and looked at me****

Marc: so you removed the ring? Just like that?

*** i looked down i was so embarrassed***

Marc: Tanya look at me

*** i looked at him***

Marc: and you were already crying?

*** he started to laugh again. He stopped and looked at me with a serious face****

Marc: why would i propose marriage to you if i have a wife?

**** i shrugged my shoulders. He took the ring from the dashboard***

Marc: may i ?

*** i gave him my hand. He put on the ring and started to laugh again***

Marc: you made my day Tanya. I want you to meet my parents tomorrow. I will come and fetch you at 11

Me: ok

*** i opened the door***

Marc: goodnight my love

Me: you too

*** i was now angry because he was laughing at me. I walked to my room***

Marcus

I couldn't stop laughing. I looked at her as she walked away. She looked so innocent. I drove out and i decided to call Kuda

Kuda: nx bad timing bruh

*** i laughed***

Me: sorry man

Kuda: im trying to give my woman a real kiss here
not your baby kiss

*** i heard Sandy giggling***

Me: sorry for disturbing love birds

*** i said that laughing***

Kuda: are you done telling Mrs Marcus sweet
somethings already?

Me: im on my way home man. But your Mrs
Marcus is a comedian

Kuda: what did she do?

*** i laughed again before telling him***

Kuda: she must be very good huh

**** i stopped laughing and i told him what happened he laughed ***

Kuda: so she removed the ring?

*** he asked whilst laughing***

Sandy: i would have done the same if i was her

Kuda: woman are so complicated. Instead of asking first they just jump to conclusions

Sandy: we were created like that babe

Me: these creatures we call woman are something else

**** we all laughed***

Kuda: so did you kneel again?

Me: no man why would i do that? She was the one who was supposed to kneel down

Sandy: Marc you are so full of shit do you know that

*** i started to laugh and Kuda joined me***

Me: i know hey

Sandy: i feel pity for that little girl. Mmm but she so beautiful Marc

Me: thank you Sandy

Kuda: with all that melanin popping and a model body

Sandy: mmm

Kuda: im not lying my love and you said it yourself.
Someone is angry and jealous here Marc

*** i laughed***

Me: you talk too much bruh

Kuda: bye man i have to ask for forgiveness for
saying that Mrs Marc is very beautiful and i should
have met her first

*** he said that laughing***

Sandy: fuck you Kuda

*** i laughed***

Kuda: babe you know that you are the most
beautiful woman on earth. Why are you angry?

Me: bye guys

Kuda: bye bruh i have to do a damage control here

*** i laughed and hung up***

I drove home smiling i was happy that Tanya accepted my proposal

Tanya

It was now Sunday. I had just finished dressing up when i heard a knock. I opened the door. It was Marc, i smiled

Me: morning

Marc: morning my fiancee

*** i smiled looking down. he was holding a gift bag****

Me: you can come in

*** i opened the door widely and he entered***

Marc: i can see that you are already dressed

*** he said that looking at my dress. I was wearing a long grey dress.***

Me: yes im done

Marc: i brought you a dress and shoes

Me: is there anything wrong with my dress?

*** i said that looking at my self****

Marc: no babe but i want you to wear this

*** he said that giving me the gift bag***

Me: ok

Marc: i will be waiting for you in the car

*** he walked out. I took the dress . It was a blush pink long sleeve body con dress. I wore it and it fitted me perfectly. It was just below my knees. I took out the shoes. They were black wedge heels. I wore them and they were comfortable. He brought me a matching clutch bag too. I took it and walked out. I walked to the car***

Marc: you look beautiful Tanya

Me: thank you

*** i entered the car and we drove out. I was quite all the way***

Marc: you are shaking

*** i didn't notice it until he told me***

Me: im nervous

Marc: don't be.... they are friendly

*** i nod my head. We arrived and the gate opened on its own. I was surprised. The house was huge and beautiful. He parked the car***

Marc: lets go

*** i get off the car and we walked towards the door. I was busy pulling my dress down***

Marc: you look beautiful Tanya and the dress is fine

*** i smiled. He opened the door shouting***

Marc: we are home!!!

" we? You and who?" A beautiful woman appeared. She looked like Marc and i knew she was his mother.

Her: and who is this?

*** i smiled nervously***

CHAPTER 14

Tanya

"And who is this?"

I smiled nervously. She had a frown on her face.

Marc: can we go and sit down first so that i can do the introductions

M. Mom: mmm

*** she turned around and walked in front of us removing her apron***

Marc: this way my love

*** i followed him. When we got to the lounge there was a man sitting watching tv.***

Marc: hey dad

*** he looked at us and smiled. Marcus' mom sat beside him and she looked at me from head to toe.***

Marc: you may sit babe

*** i sat beside him***

Marc: Mom...Dad this is Tanya my fiancée your daughter in law to be

M. Mom: Fiancée?

*** his father smiled whilst reducing the volume on the tv***

Marc: can i finish

*** she nod her head***

M. Mom: sure

Marc: babe this is Mr and Mrs Moyo my parents

*** i nod my head smiling***

M. Dad: welcome my daughter. How are you?

Me: thank you sir. Im fine thanks and how are you?

M.Dad: im fine

*** he was smiling widely***

Me: how are you ma? Nice to meet you

*** she kept quiet for a while before answering***

M.Mom: im fine.

*** she was serious and she had a disgusted look on her face***

M. Dad: today is the happiest day of my life. At least you proved us wrong our son. We thought you were gay

*** he said that laughing***

Marc: don't start dad

*** he said that with a smirk***

M. Mom: mmm Tanya? right?

Me: yes ma

M. Mom: what do you do for a living?

M. Dad: is that important Mai Marc?

M. Mom: i want to know more about my daughter
in law to be.

*** she faked a smile looking at him***

Marc: aaah she is a.....

*** she stopped him***

M.Mom: im talking to Tanya. Im sure she can
answer for herself. Right Tanya?

*** she looked at me***

Me: yes ma. Im a receptionist

M. Mom: where?

*** Marc looked down***

Me: at Allegiance construction company

*** she chuckled***

M. Mom: so Marc is your boss?

Marc: mom....

*** she raised a finger stopping him and she looked at me***

Me: yes ma

**** she clapped her hands once and i knew that i was doomed***

M. Mom: so where do you come from? Where are your parents?

Me: my parents are both late and i come from Domboshava

M. Dad: sorry about that

*** i nod my head and looked down***

M. Dad: do you know Chita farm there in Domboshava?

*** he was trying to change the subject ***

Me: yes sir

M. Dad: the owner of the farm is my childhood friend

*** he said that smiling***

Me: he is a great farmer

M. Mom: sorry to ask Tanya, how old are you?

*** Marc shook his head looking down***

Me: im 21 ma

M. Mom: 21?

*** she looked shocked***

Marc: yes she is 21 mother

*** he said that with a bold voice and she nod her head***

M. Dad: is the food ready my wife im so famished

*** he said that rubbing her thigh***

M. Mom: yes the food is ready baba. Lets go to the dining room

*** they stood up and i stood up as well. We walked to the dining room but i had already lost my appetite. There were all kinds of food on the table and most of them i didn't recognise***

M. Mom: you may sit

*** she faked a smile looking at me***

Me: thank you

*** i sat down and she started to dish up the food.
Marcus was busy on his phone.***

M. Mom: i hope you don't have any allergies
Tanya

Me: no ma

M. Mom: good.

**** she gave Marc' s dad his plate and she dished
up for Marc as well. She took a plate ***

M. Mom: fried rice or pasta

*** she was looking at me ***

Me: rice ma

*** she nod her head****

M. Mom: dill butter salmon steaks, tropical beef
steak or mutton stew?

***she said that looking at me and i didn't know
what to say****

Marc: mom she can eat everything.

*** she nod her head***

M. Mom: should i add French salad and steamed
vegetables

Marc: steamed vegetables please

M. Mom: she can talk for herself Marc

Marc: i know my woman very well

**** i smiled nervously my hands were already
sweaty. She gave me my plate and she blessed the
food ***

M. Mom: dig in

*** she said that smiling widely. They started to
eat and i took my fork and knife. I didn't know how
to use them***

M. Dad: you outdone yourself today my wife

*** he said that eating his food***

M. Mom: thank you baba

Marc: fork on the left side and knife on the right side. Just copy what im doing

*** he whispered in my ear and i nod my head smiling ***

M. Dad: mmm love is in air

*** he said that looking at us and Marc kissed my cheek. I started to copy what Marc was doing but it was difficult. I tried to cut the meat but it flew from the plate and landed on top my lap. Marc' s mom shook her head and continued eating. I felt like crying***

Marc: use the fork only

*** he whispered again and i nod my head. We ate in silence and the food was delicious. A lady wearing a uniform came from the kitchen and she cleared the table when we were done***

M. Mom: Martha please bring us the desert

Martha: ok madam

M. Dad: i don't think i still have space for desert in my stomach. im full

*** he said that rubbing his stomach***

M. Mom: you have to taste it darling. I prepared chocolate peppermint fizz

M. Dad: ok i will try it. I hope you are good at cooking my daughter your mother in law is very good at mixing ingredients

*** they all laughed**

Me: i try

*** i smiled**

M. Dad: good

*** Martha came with the desert and we ate. When we were done eating i offered to do the dishes. When i was done i walked to the lounge but i stopped when i heard Marcus' mom shouting.***

Marc: mom what is your problem really?

M. Mom: when i told you that i wanted a daughter in law i didn't know that you will bring me that dark thing. She is so skinny and she is a mere receptionist. She just want your money nothing else

*** i felt like crying***

Marc: dad talk to your wife please.

*** he sounded very angry***

M. Dad: love is the most important thing Mai
Marc. If they love each other i support them 100%

M. Mom: sometimes love is not enough. Its like
you picked her up from the streets. She can't even
use a fork and knife. There are so many successful
and beautiful women out there Marc

Marc: i don't want them. I love Tanya

*** she chuckled***

M. Mom: are you sure its love or you just feel pity
for her because she is an orphan

Marc: im going to marry her in a months' time
whether you like it or not

*** she clapped her hands once***

M. Mom: in a months' time?!

Marc: yes. Do you want me to spell it out for you?

*** he replied sarcastically***

M. Mom: Marcus Moyo you have the nerve to back chat me now? She is not your class period!!

M. Dad: mai Marc behave like an adult sometimes i don't know how you think

M. Mom: she bewitched you

Marc: you are so delusional mother. I thought you go to church every Sunday to pray but now i see that you are just going there to look at the walls

M. Mom: Marc im your mother and i know what is right for you. That girl in there is not your type

*** Marc chuckled***

Marc: so you know my type? Huh? You think that a full grown ass man like me will not know what he wants? You were pestering about a daughter in law a few days ago, i brought you one and you say that she is not the one for me. What do you want from me? Huh? Tell me?

*** he was now shouting and she kept quite***

Marc: well, listen to me and listen to me very carefully, you better accept Tanya because there is no one out there better than her. She is the perfect girl for me.

M. Mom: Marc you are talking to me like that because of a girl?

Marc: yes the one you have been asking me about all these days. Im not your puppet ok!

M. Dad: i know she is wrong but she is still your mother

Marc: she better start to behave like one not a dictator in my life. She told me that she wants a daughter in law i brought her one she is now telling me that she is not my type. What does she want me to do ? I have many things to worry about not this. Tanya!!!

*** he shouted. I wiped tears and walked in***

Marc: lets go

*** he stood up and walked out***

Me: it was a pleasure meeting you Mr and Mrs Moyo.

M. Dad: i hope you will visit us again soon my daughter.

*** Marc's mom didnt say anything . She continued to look down***

Me: i will

*** i walked out. When i got outside Marc was already reversing the car. I got in and he drove out. ***

Me: your mother doesn't like me

*** i talked after a while***

Marc: are you my mother' s fiancée or you are my fiancée?

*** he sounded very angry***

Me: im your fiancee but....

Marc: that's enough. She is my mother i know she will come around.

*** i nod my head***

Marc: good

I kept quiet. That's when i realised that being poor is a curse sometimes. Marc' s mom was calling me names because i came from a poor background. Tears started to roll down my cheeks but i quickly wiped them away. We drove in silence.

CHAPTER 15

Marcus

Being angry, is an understatement i was pissed beyond measure by the way my mother treated Tanya. She wanted to jeopardize my plans because i could see that Tanya was hurt. I knew that she wanted the best for me but i didn't want her to choose a girlfriend for me. She was going to end up choosing her friends' daughters or someone older and clever. I wanted someone like Tanya who was young and naive. I chose her because she was a quite person and she respected me.

When it comes to beauty, Tanya wasn't bad at all. I don't know why mother was complaining.

Moreover, marriage was the last thing on my mind and she is the one who brought it up. I was doing

all that for her and dad. But she wanted me to marry some city girl or slay queen type of girl.

I looked at Tanya as i was driving. she was deep in thoughts. I placed my hand on her lap. She jumped and looked at me.

Me: don't take what my mother said to heart
Tanya.

*** she took a deep breath***

Tanya: but she doesn't like me

*** she looked away****

Me: the important thing is that i love you and like i said before she will come around.

Tanya: mmm

*** i saw her looking at my hand which was on her lap. I knew that she wasn't comfortable. So i smiled and removed my hand.***

Me: don't let someone's negative opinion of you become a reality. Don't think too much about it

Tanya: she thinks that im some charity case because im poor.

' Fuck , she heard our argument' i thought to myself.

Me: no one chose to be poor my love. You are going to be my wife whether you are poor or not.

*** i saw a smile on her face***

Me: you are my fiancée and we are going to get married in a month's time.

*** she looked at me shocked***

Tanya: a month's time?

Me: yes babe

Tanya: so soon?

Me: do you have a problem with that?

Tanya: its just that we started dating a month ago.
I need to know more about you

Me: what do you want to know i will tell you now
and besides im turning 36 soon sweetheart. Im not
growing any younger.

she nod her head

Me: i want these small boys to know that you are taken. I don't want to lose you my black diamond

*** i saw her smiling widely looking away ***

Me: now smile for me

Tanya: im smiling

*** she said that looking outside the window***

Me: but i can't see your face

*** she looked at me and smiled showing off her beautiful teeth but she quickly looked down. I smiled. We got to the workplace and i parked the car. I looked at her***

Me: so how is your brother and sister?

Tanya: they are fine.

*** she said that smiling widely. she really loved her siblings ***

Me: when was the last time you talked to them?

Tanya: in the morning

Me: ok feel free to tell me if you want anything

*** i said that holding her tiny hand. She smiled again looking down ***

Tanya: ok

Me: good girl. Let me go home now i have a lot of work to do. I will see you tomorrow

*** she nod her head ***

Me: i will miss you

*** i said that smiling***

Tanya: i will miss you too.

*** i kissed her hand and she pulled it fast. I wanted to laugh but i controlled myself. She got out and waved. I smiled and she walked to her room. I took my phone and called Kuda. He answered on second ring.

Kuda: man some of us have a wedding to prepare. You are disturbing me

*** i laughed***

Me: hello to you too Kuda

Kuda: im stressed my brother. This wedding shit is stressful. I should have done a court wedding with very few people

Me: you know that Sandy was not going to agree to that

Kuda: eish yeah but now im broke man. I will be feeding some ungrateful bastards there. i was shocked when Sandy showed me the menu. A three course meal man a three fucken course meal. Nx .

*** i laughed***

Me: we want to eat bruh

Kuda: go to a hotel

*** he sounded angry***

Me: why would i go to a hotel when my brother is going to feed me next weekend?

Kuda: nx whoever started with this wedding thing is stupid. You need to see the cake. Its like she wants a six feet tall cake and its so damn expensive

*** i was now in stitches***

Me: you are exaggerating now

Kuda: im not bruh its taller than me. I pray that those people will suffer from running stomach nx

*** i laughed out loud****

Me: you are heartless

Kuda: i wanted two kids only but i have changed my mind. I want 10 kids now and Sandy should be ready for that

Me: hahaha 10?

Kuda: yes and its final. I paid a lot of money for her dowry and now she is demanding a Hollywood type of wedding.

*** i laughed***

Me: thank you for opening my eyes i will just pay lobola only.

Kuda: miss black beauty will want a standard wedding don't worry

Me: i don't want to risk it. I will pay lobola only and besides this wedding thing is time consuming.

*** he laughed***

Kuda: how is she anyway?

Me: eish mother was about to jeopardize my plans.

Kuda: what did she do?

Me: i went home with Tanya to show them their future daughter in law...

Kuda: way to go bruh

*** he shouted***

Me: let me finish

Kuda: ok ok

Me: we got there and mom started to ask her questions like she was some detective. And to cut the story short Tanya overheard mom saying that

she is not my type, she is poor, young, dark in complexion and she just want my money.

Kuda: eish im sure Tanya was hurt

Me: she was even crying man. Come to think of it im doing all this for her and dad.

Kuda: so what did you tell mom? I know you Marcus my brother you are arrogant

*** i laughed a little***

Marcus: i gave her my piece of mind. I told her to accept Tanya as her daughter in law because she is the right girl for me.

Kuda: you did a good thing.

Me: im gonna give her a silent treatment

Kuda: that's too much man you know she can't stand it

Me: that's the point she have to accept Tanya.

Kuda: what did the old man say?

Me: nothing he liked her

Kuda: better.

Me: let me go home man i have a lot work to do.

Kuda: ok bruh but mom will accept the love of your life don't commit suicide please

*** i laughed***

Me: bye man

*** he laughed and hung up. I drove home. When i got home mom and dad were still sitting in the lounge. I was about to go upstairs when dad talked

Dad: Marc

Me: dad

*** i looked at him***

Dad: come and sit down. Your mother have something to say

*** mom looked at him and dad nod his head. I sat down and there was silence***

Me: mom you have to something to say?

*** she nod her head***

Mom: im sorry my son about what i said. Its just that you are my only son i want the best for you

Me: and you think that Tanya is not the best right?

Mom: i didn't say that Marcus

Me: so what are you saying mama?

Mom: i will accept her as my daughter in law

Me: why did you change your mind?

Dad: that's not important Marc

Me: ok. Thank you

*** i was about to stand up when dad spoke
again***

Dad: i heard you saying that you are going to
marry her next month

Me: yes dad

Dad: im happy for you son.

Me: thank you dad. Im going to pay her lobola
next month

**** he nod his head****

Mom: that's good, what about the white wedding.

Me: im going to paying lobola only

*** they both gasped***

Mom: we are Christians Marcus

Me: so?

Mom: a white wedding is important

*** i took a deep breath**

Me: honestly i don't have time for a white wedding. Excuse me

*** i stood up and walked up the stairs to my room. I could hear mom and dad arguing but i decided to let them be. ****

Tanya

It was now two weeks after i visited Marcus' parents. Kuda and Sandy's wedding was held a

week ago. I was invited and i met Marc' s parents there. His mother was happy to see me. It brought joy to my heart that she accepted me as her daughter in law. Everything was fine between Marc and i. He was a loving boyfriend. He was in Canada on a business meeting and its been a week since he travelled. I was in my room after work when i received his call.

Me: hello

Marc: my love how are you?

*** i smiled before answering him**

Me: im fine how are you?

Marcus: i miss you

Me: i miss you too

Marcus: im coming back in two days time. I want to pay your bride price

*** i kept quite for a while***

Marc: Tanya are you there?

Me: ooh aah yes i can hear you. But Marc i don't know father's relatives.

Marc: what do you mean by that?

Me: i have never met them before but mom told me where to find them before she died.

Marc: ok Tanya we will talk when i come back.
Take care

Me: thanks you too

Marc: bye babe

*** he hung up***

CHAPTER_16

Tanya

Tanaka: you are so quite sis. What is it?

**** she said that with a concerned look on her face. She really looked like our mother and i missed her more. I wanted her to guide me and give me some advice. I knew she was going to scold me first for getting married before i could further my studies. A tear escaped my eye and i quickly wiped it away. I really missed her. ***

Me: nothing im just tired

*** i faked a smile and sat on the bed****

Tanaka: but you are crying

Me: i miss her Tanaka. I wish she was here

*** Tanaka sighed and sat beside me***

Tanaka: i miss her too sisi Tanya

*** Sarudzai our cousin sister walked in holding her baby. We were of the same age and she was the daughter of my father's elder brother, Uncle Simon***

Saru: who died?

*** she asked us and i just shook my head smiling***

Me: im just worried about the lobola negotiations

Saru: everything is going on well in there. I heard Aunt ululating. You should be happy that you are getting married the right way Tanya. Some of us were very unfortunate

she told me that her baby daddy ran away the moment he knew that she was pregnant. I just nod my head*

Tanaka: what really happened?

*** Tanaka asked her and she looked down.***

Me: Tanaka!!!

Tanaka: what? I want to know where her daughter's father is.

*** i gave her death stare but she rolled her eyes***

Saru: i don't know where he is

Tanaka: how?

Me: Tanaka you ask many questions

*** i could see that Saru was about to cry***

Tanaka: ok let me keep quite

**** she said that shrugging her shoulders***

Me: can i hold her?

*** i said that looking at Saru***

Sarudzai: yes

*** she handed me her baby who was smiling showing off her toothless gums***

Me: she is cute

Saru: thank you

Tanaka: do you have brothers or sisters Sisi Sarudzai?

Saru: yes i have an elder brother who is working in Harare and a sister

Tanaka: where is she?

Saru: she went to Mozambique

Tanaka: so you are the last born?

*** Tanaka was talkative and i just decided to let her be****

Saru: yes. How old are you Tanaka?

Tanaka: im 13 and im doing my form one. How old is daughter?

*** i continued playing with Saru' s daughter***

Saru: she is two years and three months

Tanaka: that means you got pregnant whilst you were still at school?

Saru: yes i was doing form four

*** Tanaka gasped she looked shocked***

Tanaka: mmm you were very young. Did you manage finish school?

Saru: no

Tanaka: sisi Tanya finished her form six and she passed.

*** she said that smiling***

Saru: that's good

Tanaka: did your dad shout at you when he realised that you were pregnant?

Saru: yes and he beat me as well

Tanaka: nx nx nx uncle is heartless how can he beat someone who is pregnant with a big tummy?

*** i wanted to laugh but controlled myself.***

Saru: because he was angry and you should finish your school like Tanya. Because he will beat you too if you get pregnant

*** she said that laughing***

Tanaka: i will get pregnant when im 30 years old

*** she said that with a serious face***

Saru: good girl

*** she smiled***

Tanaka: how do you stay with Aunt yooh she talks too much

*** we all laughed***

Saru: im used to her now

Me: and she is just like you Tanaka. You talk too much as well

*** she gave me an eye and we all laughed***

Tanaka:ok i know i talk but not like her. Where are her children?

Saru: she doesn't have children. Her husband chased her away when he learnt that she was barren

Me: does the ex husband stay here in Wedza?

Saru: yes, he remarried and now he has many children

Me: is she the last born in our fathers' family?
How old is she?

*** i decided to join the conversation***

Saru: yes and she is forty two years old

*** i was told by my grandmother that my father was the second born and Saru's father was the first born. They were three in their family***

Tanaka: where is your mother?

Saru: she died when she was giving birth to me. I don't know her.

Tanaka: sorry about that

Saru: i was raised by grandma she is like a mother to m....

Aunt: where is my favourite niece?!!!

*** she walked in shouting and she hugged me***

Aunt: im very proud of you. Not some people i know

*** she said that looking at Sarudzai and Saru looked down***

Aunt: that man is filthy rich and handsome. Where did you find him Tanya? Im sure wherever Petros is he is smiling

*** she started to ululate again***

Aunt: my brother Simon is very unlucky all her daughters are stupid.

*** Simon was Saru's father***

Saru: aunty stop it

Aunt: am i lying? You don't know the father of your child and its been 4 years since Bridget went to Mozambique. We don't even know what she is doing there. Who knows maybe she is a prostitute there. I don't even want to talk about that good for nothing brother of yours

*** Saru just shook her head***

Aunt: who knew that Petros had a beautiful daughter.

*** she said that patting my back***

Aunt: you came as a blessing in this family Tanya. Now we can build a nice bedroom for my mother as well as eat pap and meat everyday

*** she said that dancing***

Tanaka: don't you work Aunty?

Aunt: no

Tanaka: why? You need to help uncle to farm.

**** she just clicked her tongue***

Aunt: im not a village person. Look at my skin

*** she said that raising her skirt showing us her light thighs***

Saru: but you stay in a village

**** she mumbled***

Aunt: i heard you Sarudzai. Im staying in a village because your grandmother and father said i should stay here with them. I would have gone to stay in Gweru way back

*** Sarudzai just shook her head***

Tanaka: do you know anyone there?

Aunt: yes i have many friends

Saru: ok Aunt

Aunt: now lets go im sure your husband and his relatives are about to leave. Why are you even holding this child? She is going to put dirt on your nice dress. She can play play on her own.

*** she said that taking the baby from me and putting her on the floor. She pulled me and we walked out. My grandmother and Mai Sekai started to ululate as soon as they saw me. ***

Grandma: thank you my grandchild you have made us proud

Mai Sekai: welcome to the the club my daughter. Now you are someone's wife

*** she said that hugging me***

Mai S: im sure your husband is in his car already

Aunt: go and talk to him

*** she said that pushing me. I walked to Marcus' car he was talking on the phone and Kuda was sitting beside him***

Kuda: its now official you are our wife

*** he said that smiling and i smiled back. Marcus' father and his uncles were in talking to Uncle Simon beside their car***

Marcus: ok i will call you as soon as i land tomorrow morning. Bye

*** he hung up and got out of the car.***

Marcus: my wife

*** he said that smiling and i looked down. We heard a camera sound and we looked at Kuda who was grinning***

Kuda: im sorry guys but you look so good together.
Can you get closer to each other a little bit?

Marcus: man are you paparazzi or something?

Kuda: shut up and pose for the picture please

*** Marcus just shook his head and moved closer
to me***

Kuda: are you two singing a national anthem?
Don't embarrass me like this, hug your wife man

*** Marcus put his hand around my shoulders ***

Kuda: on a count of three you say Mr and Mrs
Marcus. Lets go one.... two ... three

*** we just smiled and he took several
pictures***

Kuda: perfect. Your pictures will be on Instagram, Twitter and facebook tonight.

*** he said that walking to Tafara who was standing by the kraal. Marcus just shook his head***

Marcus: idiot

Kuda: i heard you

*** he shouted and we laughed***

Marcus: you look very beautiful my wife

*** he said that looking at me. I was wearing a long navy and blue maxi dress and a matching doek ***

Me: thank you and you don't look bad yourself

*** he was wearing a grey suit, white shirt and brown shoes***

Marcus: im happy that we managed to locate your relatives

*** i just told him my father's name when he came back from his business trip and he found my relatives after two days. I came to meet them with Mai Sekai. They welcomed me very well. After a week Marcus sent a message that he wanted pay for my bride price.***

Me: thank you

Marcus: don't mention it

*** i saw his father and uncles getting in their car and they drove off***

Marcus: they said you will come home the day after tomorrow but i won't be there im going to Tanzania tomorrow morning

Me: ok. What about work? I have been absent for too long

Marcus: my wife can't work as a receptionist. We hired a new receptionist, she started work yesterday

*** i looked at him shocked***

Me: but....

Marcus: no buts my love.

*** he said that smiling***

Me: i have to work and take care of Tanaka and Tafara

Him: i know and we will talk about that when i come back.

*** i nod my head***

Him: Peter will come and fetch you.

Me: ok

Him: good girl

*** he called Kuda.***

Marcus: ooh i almost forgot

*** he opened his car and took his wallet. He took out a few hundred dollar notes and handed me***

Me: i still have money Marcus

Marcus: im going for a week. You will need it

Me: thank you

*** he nod his head***

Kuda: love birds

*** i looked down and started to kick some stones***

Marcus: lets go

Kuda: thank you once again Mrs Marcus for accepting this fool's proposal.

*** he said that walking to the passenger side***

Marcus: where are you going?

Kuda: im going to the bush to ease myself duh im getting inside the car. Isn't that obvious?

*** he said that rolling his eyes and i laughed***

Marcus: you are the one driving

Kuda: wtf man!!

Marcus: language! my inlaws are around

*** i just shook my head***

Kuda: im not Peter, do you know that?

Marcus: yes i know and Peter drives well way better than you. But i need to make some calls and send an important email

*** i looked at the back sit and i saw his laptop***

Kuda: you should just get two or three personal assistants

*** he mumbled getting in the car and started the car***

Kuda: now kiss each other goodbye im sure my wife misses me

** we hugged each other***

Marcus: goodbye my love. See you soon

Me: bye have a safe journey

Marcus: thanks i will be calling you. I love you

Me: i love you too

*** he got in the car and they drove off. I walked back to the house and i saw my mother's sister coming out of the hut ***

Her: my sister raised you well my daughter. Thank
you for making us proud

*** i smiled and nod my head***

CHAPTER 17

Tanya

Two months later

A lot had happened in the past two months. I moved in with my inlaws and surprisingly i had a great relationship with my mother in law. On Sundays, i would go to church with her. We would go to the saloon, shopping together and basically she became my best friend. Marcus sent my siblings to a boarding school and i was grateful for that.

Marcus was ever busy and i can count the times we shared a bed together. We had never been intimate, i was still a virgin. I was not complaining because i was scared of having sex with him.

His mother started to ask if we had a problem because there was no single day she saw me vomiting or show signs of pregnancy. It was one fateful night when Marcus dropped a bombshell on us. We were sitting in the lounge watching news as family after dinner.

Marc: Mom, Dad i think its time for me and my wife to move to our house

*** i looked at him surprised because i didnt know that he had a house***

M.Mom: what?! I dont think thats a good idea
Marc im still bonding with my daughter in law

*** his dad was looking at him attentively***

Marc: thats what you have been doing for the past two months mom.

M.Mom: well two months is not enough and besides Tanya will be bored alone in that big house of yours.

Marc: i will be with her

*** he replied coldly***

M.Mom: you are always travelling Marc. Im even surprised that today you are not glued to your laptop!!!

*** whenever Marc was at home he would lock himself in the study and work until after midnight then he will come to bed later or end up sleeping there. Marc's dad cleared his throat****

M.Dad: i hear you my son. And its not a bad thing that you want to move out. Im glad actually because thats part of growing up...

**** mom interrupted her****

M.Mom: but baba Marc...

M.Dad: i understand your concern my wife and im worried about my daughter in law too. Maybe you can send her to school or she can look for a job somewhere so that she wont be a full time housewife. She will get bored in that house.

Marc: i can take care of my wife dad there is no need for her to go to school or work.

M.Dad: but she needs to have something in her name. You cant take care of her forever she needs to be independent

Marc: well Tanya is not complaining. You are the ones who are getting worked up for nothing.

*** i looked at him surprised because he knew very well that i wanted to further my studies .Marc's mom clapped her hands once***

M.Mom: wonders shall never end. Tanya say something are you ready to be a housewife for the rest of your life?

*** they all loooked at me***

Me: no ma i would like to go to school

M.Dad: good

Marc: well that can be arranged but we are moving out this weekend

*** he said that annoyed***

M.Dad: whats the rush ?

Marc: well thats the only weekend im free.

M.Mom: ok maybe this is the last time im having a conversation with you before you move out . Marc you need to spend some time with your wife. Have you ever had a proper conversation with her since you married her?

*** her question took me back a bit. Marc doesnt have time for me.***

Marc: yes we talk. Right Tanya?

*** i just nodded my head i didnt want to disrespect him infront of his parents****

Marc: goodnight family im going to bed now. I have to be at the airport very early tomorrow morning

*** he said that standing up and he walked to our room****

M.Mom: Tanya my daughter you have to put your feet on the ground, i know my son he can be stubborn sometimes.

Me: okay ma let me go to bed. Goodnight

Them: Goodnight

*** i walked to our bedroom. Marc was lying on top of the bed with his tablet in his hands. I changed into my night dress and went to my side of the bed. I decided to start a conversation with him like good old days***

Me: i heard you saying that you have to be at the airport tomorrow. Where are you going?

Marc: business trip

*** he said that looking at his ipad***

Me: business trip...where?

Him: whats up with the hundred questions? When did you start to ask about my whereabouts?

*** he said that looking at me intensely***

Me: i am your wife Marc. I have to know your whereabouts

*** i said that playing with my fingers***

Him: exactly! You are wife not personal assistant. You should be asking me about clothes i want to wear tomorrow and make sure they are ironed properly.

**** i nod my head****

Him: Good.

*** i got inside the blankets and looked the other side***

Him: ooh and the other thing i cant send your brother and sister to school and you too. So you have to choose between you and them

**** i kept quiet***

Him: im talking to you Tanya!

*** he raised his voice***

Me: i heard you Marcus. I will look for a job

Him: no wife of mine will work as long as im alive never. Do you hear me?

Me: yes

Marc: Good. make sure you pack our things tomorrow we are moving out the day after tomorrow

Me: ok

*** i cried silently thinking about how things changed in a matter of days.***

When i woke up the following day Marc was already gone. I spent the whole day packing our clothes. I was going to miss my in laws because it was going to be me and my cold husband in that new house.

***** as per Marcus' word we moved out that weekend. The house was gigantic and cold. The furniture was expensive and masculine with dull

colors. It was a double storey house with four bedrooms, two sitting rooms, dining room, with a pool area and his big study i knew that was going to be his new sanctuary whenever he was at home. His trips were endless, i was always alone in his house. He would give me money to buy my clothes and food for the house. I had my own driver. I was living a lavish life but i was the most lonely and miserable person in the world.

CHAPTER 18

Marcus

My office phone rang and i answered

Me: hello

Angela: hello sir Miss Sandate is here

*** i frowned i was expecting her father to come to this meeting***

Me: ok please accompany her to my office

Angela: ok sir

*** i hung up. After a few minutes Angela opened the door and this beautiful lady cat walked into my office. I stood up. She was light in complexion with

a banging body. She was wearing a black pencil skirt which showed her curves and an animal print blouse which showed her cleavage. She was wearing very high heels and she was walking like she was wearing flats. Everything about her was screaming for attention. She stretched her perfectly manicured hand for a handshake.

Her: Desiree Sandate

*** she said that with a smile that can light up the room. She had deep dimples and her make up was on point. I shook her hand. I cleared my throat***

Me: Eeh...Marcus Moyo. Nice to meet you Miss. You can have a sit

**** i said that showing her the chair***

Her: thank you

*** she sat down and i sat down as well. She put her hand bag on the table and crossed her legs. My eyes were stuck on her light and scarless legs****

Desiree: i know you were expecting my father im sorry he couldnt make it. He attended a funeral

*** i wasnt even paying attention to what she was saying***

' is it even allowed to be beautiful and sexy like this', i thought to my self looking at her

Me: no its ok. Would you like anything to drink? Juice, water maybe

Her: water will be fine

*** i poured water for us and i gulped mine in one go. I really needed to calm down and focus

because it was a very important meeting. I opened my laptop.****

Me: we can start

Her: yes

**** she took out her ipad from her bag and she looked at me blinking slowly and her eyelashes were long***

Me: as you know the agenda of this meeting i want to open a hotel so im looking for investors

Her: ok where exactly will your hotel be located Mr Marcus ?

*** her voice was so soothing but i didnt allow it to distract me****

Me: just outside Harare along the Harare-Masvingo road before Beatrice let me show you the exact location here on my laptop

*** i was about to give her the laptop when she stood up and walked to my side. She bent a bit beside me and her eyes were focused on the laptop but mine were stuck on her cleavage****

Her: i see this is just after the tollgate right

*** she asked after a few minutes***

Me: exactly

*** she walked back to her sit***

Her: ok are you certain about your clientelle base there?

Me: yes that hotel will have conference, wedding facilities , and that is a busy road so it will cater for people in transit as well

*** she was nodding her head. She asked me so many questions about the hotel that i wanted to build and i could see that she was impressed***

**** After a while she stood up***

Desiree: it was nice meeting you Mr Marcus. Im sure my father will be impressed.

*** she said that smiling. I checked my time it was still 9 am***

Me: thank you Miss Desiree. Would you like us to go out for breakfast? And its on me of course

*** i asked with pleading eyes***

Her: sure. Who would say no to free food?

*** she said that laughing***

Me: shall we

*** i opened the door for her and walked out in front me. I bit my lip. We drove to the restaurant.***

Waitress: Goodmorning would you like anything order anything to drink or i can give you a moment

*** she asked after placing the menus in front of us***

Desiree:i know exactly what i want. i will have a Cafe Mocha white please and bacon scrambled mash crepes topped with extra avocado

*** she closed the menu and looked at me smiling. The waitress was jotting everything on a notepad***

Waitress: and for you sir?

Me: i will have black americano and a carlifornia omelete with extra bacon and rye toast

*** the waitress took the menus and walked away***

Desiree: so Marcus i can see that you have done so much for yourself. From the construction company which is all over SADC region and now you are moving to the hospitality industry.

*** i laughed a bit***

Me: yes its called survival of the fittest in the business industry. So tell me about yourself Desiree?

Her: well im the CFO of my father's company and i have boutiques all over the country in my name

Me: ooh thats great but how do you do it? Mining and fashion at the same time

Her: i always had a passion for fashion and design so after i completed my masters in strategic management i did a two year course in fashion designing

Me: hmmm impressive

*** i was fanscinated***

Her: maybe you should accompany me to a fashion show in Paris next month. If wifey does not have a problem with it

*** the moment she mentioned wifey thats when i remembered that i had someone at home. But i dont have a ring on my finger so yeah****

Me: wifey?

*** i frowned***

Her: yes. Dont tell me you are single?

*** the waitress brought our food and we dug
in***

Me: im single and my search is over now

*** she laughed a bit***

Her: is it?

*** she raised her eye brows and bit her lower
lip****

Me: yes unless you have someone in your life

Her: relationships have been showing me flames
lately so im single and happy at the moment

Me: not anymore

Her: really?

*** she bit her lip again***

Me: yes

*** her phone rang and she answered. When she was done she took her bag***

Her : i have to go there is problem at work that needs my attention

**** i called the waitress and i settled the bill. I walked her to her car***

Her: thank you very much for the breakfast i will keep in touch

Me: you are welcome

*** she drove away and i stood there smiling ,i was sloshed. She is going to be mine. ***

I married Tanya and she was obedient. I was free to do everything i want without anyone disturbing me. When my mother started to talk about grandchildren thats when i decided to move out of my parents' house. Yes, i married Tanya but i was not sexually attracted to her. She was exactly who i wanted her to be, my parents' daughter in law.

CHAPTER 19

Marcus

When i got home later that day i was all smiles thinking about Desiree. I couldnt get her of my mind.

Me: hi

*** i greeted Tanya.

She was standing by the stove wearing a long floral dress, sandals and a doek on her head.****

Her: hey how was your day?

*** she looked at me smiling***

Me: good

*** i walked to our bedroom and changed into comfortable clothes. I sat on the bed and started to check Desiree's facebook and instagram. This girl was every man's dream. I decided to send her a message on whatsapp

✉ me: hey beautiful

*** she was online so she replied***

✉ her: hey handsome

*** i smiled like a retard***

✉ me: how was your day?

✉ her: it was busy and tiresome

✉ me: sorry love

☑her: how was yours?

☑ me: it was fine but i was thinking about you.
When will i see you again?

☑ her: you can see me now just video call

*** i smiled***

☑me : i will call you in an hour. Let me go and eat

☑her: who cooked?

*** shit, i scratched my head***

☑me: my maid. Do you stay with your parents?

☑ her: nope i stay alone

*** i heard a sniff behind me and i quickly turned around. Tanya was standing behind me crying, i didnt even hear her walking in.***

Me: and then?

*** i asked her with an attitude.***

Her: i came to tell you that your food is ready. You can come and eat.

Me: ok

*** she turned around and started to walk towards the door***

Me: Tanya

*** she stopped***

Me: im talking to you i would appreciate it if you look at me.

*** she looked at me with tears falling like a waterfall and i smirked***

Me: next time dont look at other people's phones. Look at you now you are crying

*** i walked to her and i wiped her tears***

Me:lets go and eat my wife

*** she didnt say anything she walked in front of me. I ate but Tanya was busy playing with her food sniffing. When i was done she cleared the plates from the table and i walked to the bedroom. I video called Desiree she was wearing a short lace and silky nightdress. She looked sexy and by the time i hung up the phone the little man was already facing north. Tanya walked into the bedroom and took off her clothes. She always strip in front of me but i dont feel anything at all. But

today i couldnt hold myself i was seeing Desiree in front of me. I put my ipad down and walked to her. She was about to wear her night dress i took it from her and threw it on the floor. She looked at me shocked ***

Tanya

I was still hurting i caught him texting his girlfriend and he didnt even show any remorse. He even told her that im her maid. I always imagined my first sex encounter to be romantic. I looked at him as he cupped my breasts in his hands it was very painful. I pushed him lightly

Him: whats wrong?

Me: im not ready

Him: you are not ready? You are my wife so technically your body is mine. Well dont worry you just lie down on the bed and relax i will do all the work

*** he pushed me to the bed, i tried to stand up but he held me down. He came on top of me and parted my legs using his knee. He positioned his penis at the entrance of my vagina. Tears were already falling from my eyes. He tried to enter but i tensed it was painful***

Him: relax will you

*** he tried the second time and he pushed in deep i screamed the pain was unbearable. He was busy groaning on top of me. I tried to fight him but he overpowered me and i just surrendered and let him do what he wanted to do. When he was done he fell beside me panting like an animal i just curled my body and faced the other side crying. That was the worst experience of my life. He

walked to the ensuite bathroom. When he came back a few minutes later he shook me.***

Him: Tanya

*** i kept quiet my whole body was painful***

Him: Tanya!!!

*** he shouted***

Him: stand up you are sleeping on top of the blankets and this bed is full of blood please remove the duvet i want to sleep

*** he went to the walk in closet. I stood up slowly and folded the duvet and threw it on the floor. I took a clean one and put it on the bed. He was leaning on the wall with his phone smiling. Wish i could slap that ugly grin from his face. When i was done i limped to the bathroom and

took a cold shower. I wore my night dress and slept beside him. He was still busy on his phone

Him: there is a business gala tomorrow night. Peter will come and fetch you in the afternoon so that you can go and do your shopping. Make sure you do your hair and nails as well

Me: ok

*** i replied him. My tears started to flow again***

Him: haa Tanya dont be a baby why are you crying now? If its painful go and drink painkillers you will be fine tomorrow morning

**** i ignored him. I was hurting physically and emotionally. I started to think about the day i agreed to be his girlfriend everything that have been happening up to now. He was treating me like a property and he didnt care about my

feelings. I didnt have anyone to report to, i was just an orphan. I couldnt just up and go he was sending my sibilings to school. When i woke up the following day he was already gone. I slowly cleaned the house my whole body was painful.

*** Later that night***

He wore a black suit and white shirt. He looked handsome like the very first day i met him. I wore my black cocktail dress it had a long slit on the right leg ,lower back, it showed off my body perfectly and i wore my gold strap heels. I tied my box braids into a high bun and did my makeup. I took my small string bag and put my phone and lipstick. When i turned around Marcus was looking at me smiling.

Marc: you look beautiful

Me: thanks

*** i said with a straight face***

Marc: lets go

*** we drove to the venue, when we got out of the car he put his hand on my back.***

Marc: please smile

*** he whispered as we walked on the red carpet to the entrance of the hotel hall***

Me: can we just go home already

*** i mumbled***

Marc: behave

*** he heard me***

Me: cool

*** i smiled. I had to go with the flow after all i was just a trophy wife. He introduced me to his business acquaintances. We were standing talking to this elderly couple when someone called Marcus behind us. I turned and looked at this beautiful lady she was wearing a very short maroon dress with glitters and six inch heels. Marc removed his hand from my back***

Marc: Desiree

*** its her, the woman he was talking to on his phone. I saw her name. My smile faded***

Her: how are you? I didnt know you were a fan of these parties

Marc: its a business gala so i had no choice. Forgive my manners. Tanya this is Desiree and Desiree this is Tanya

Me: nice to meet you

Her; like wise. Nice dress

*** she said that with a smile ***

Me: thanks

*** i saw Kuda and Sandy walking to us we hugged.***

Sandy: Mrs Marcus you look beautiful

*** she said that looking at me from head to toe. I saw Desiree giving Marcus a death stare and he just cleared his throat***

Me: thanks Sandra you look stunning too

*** she was wearing a bottle green gown which showed off her pregnancy well. Marc was busy talking with Kuda but his eyes were on his mistress***

Desiree: excuse me

*** she walked away***

Sandy: whats her story?

*** she asked with a frown on her face***

Me: i think something ticked her off

*** we conversed with other people but Kuda and Sandy left early. And when it was time to go home i couldnt see Marcus. I went outside i saw him standing on the other side of the hotel reception with Desiree. They were all cozy. I was beyond hurt.

How can Marcus disrespect me like this? I walked past them and went to stand by the car. He came a few minutes later with a red lipstick stain on his collar. And im sure that Desiree chick did it to

spite me. I just clicked my tongue and entered inside the car. It was a few minutes before midnight when we got home. We were about to go to bed when his phone beeped. He checked the message and he quickly wore a jean and v-neck tshirt. I was just looking at him.

Marc: im going out

*** he said that walking out***

He was going to her. He left me in his cold house alone. I kept on tossing and turning i couldnt sleep. I went to the lounge and started to watch the tv in fact the tv was watching me. I saw a bottle of wine on the display i took it. I started to drink straight from the bottle with tears falling. It was my first time to drink alcohol. It was bitter but i wanted to drown my sorrows in that bottle. I started to think what Marcus was doing with his mistress i hated myself for taking that Samsung

galaxy J5. I should have listened to Eve. Is this marriage life? How did i get here?

CHAPTER 20

Tanya

Its been six months since Marcus deflowered me. I was living a miserable life he didnt want me to make friends with anyone. His trips were endless, he would come home with lipstick and different woman fragrances on his clothes. There were other women besides Desiree. He was changing them like underwear. Sometimes he would have rough sex with me drunk calling out other female names. My mother in law was not giving me peace, she wanted grandchildren. I ended up distancing myself from her. Tanaka and Tafara were excelling in school those were the only people who gave me the reason to live. I would go with Marcus to dinners, parties and weddings. To the outside world i was a well kept woman but behind closed doors i was just a piece of furniture waiting for him to come back every night.

This other fateful night i was alone in the house when his mother called me, i hesitantly answered it.

Me: hello mama

M.Mom: hello Tanya

*** our relationship was now sour because she wanted grandchildren***

Me: how are you?

M.Mom: im fine and you?

Me: im good thank you

M.Mom: im trying to call Marcus and he is not answering his phone. Give him the phone please

Me: he is not back from work ma

M.Mom: he is not back from work? Its after midnight now. Do you even know where he is?

Me:no ma

*** she laughed mockingly***

Her: did you try to call him to know where he is?

Me: i didnt

Her; what kind of a wife are you hee Tanya? You just sit there spending my son's money. One of these days you are going to start laying eggs in

that house. At least give me a grandchild. You dont even know where my son is. Call him now

*** i was already crying***

Me: i will call him

Her: I told Marcus that you were not good for him but bluntly refused nx...

*** she continued shouting until she hung up the phone. I decided to call him. It rang unanswered and i called again***

Voice: Marcus' phone hello

*** it was a female voice***

Me: hello can i please speak to the owner of the phone

*** i heard her giggling**

Her: baby stop it. Sorry about that. You were saying?

Me: can i please speak to Marcus?

Her: and who are you?

Me: his wife

Her: Marcus you are married!?

Marc: no Claire baby let me explain

*** i heard them arguing and i hung up. I went to bed with a heavy heart.***

Someone was shaking me vigorously. I woke up and checked the time it was around 3 am. I sat up

straight and looked at him breathing heavily in front of me. Before i could say anything he slapped me across the face

Marc: what is wrong with you? Didnt i tell not to disturb me?

*** i started to cry***

Marc: im talking to you

*** he pulled me and threw me on the floor***

Me: your mother couldnt reach you so she called me. I wanted to tell you that.

Him: so you couldnt wait until i come back? You are so useless and now you are becoming a liability in my life. Just know your place Tanya, you are a fucking wife stay in that lane.

**** i wiped my tears and looked at him***

Me: why did you marry me Marcus? You sleep with different girls whilst im here. Do you even consider my feelings?

Him: just be grateful that i married you Tanya. I took you out of poverty.

Me: it was way better when i was poor at least i was happy. I want out. I will look for a job and take care of my brother and sister

*** he laughed***

Him: you think you can just leave? You are my wife i will tell you when i want you to leave. For now you are stuck with me honey

*** he brushed my bare thigh and he started to remove his pants. I knew that he was going to have sex with me until i couldnt walk.****

A few weeks later i started to feel sick. I was sleeping a lot. I would wake up feeling nauseous every morning. I couldnt stomach anything. I told Marcus and he said he was going to take me to the doctor himself because he didnt trust me. He thought i wanted to run away. After some tests the doctor told us that i was 4 weeks pregnant. I thought the pregnancy was going to change Marcus but he became worse. He would shout at me every chance he get telling me that i was too dumb i didnt know how to use contraceptives. At least his parents were happy.

The pregnancy was showing me flames i cried a lot and because of stress the hospital became my second home. Marcus took me to his parents' house he told me that i was nagging him but he told his parents that he was forever travelling so he needs his mother to take care of me. I didnt

complain. His mother was now happy and our relationship was back to normal. Marcus was generous with his money he would send me money every week but i was saving it.

One day when i was 6 months pregnant i went back to our house to fetch my flat shoes. Marcus was at work. What i saw left me heartbroken. There were used condoms on the floor and female clothes in the closet. He was living with another woman whilst i was at his parents' house. I sat down on the bed i couldnt control my tears. I felt a sharp pain in my lower abdomen. I screamed. Peter came inside the bedroom running he stopped when he saw the condoms on the floor. I tried to stand up and i saw blood on the bed.

Me: my baby

*** i cried. Peter carried me to the car and he drove me to the hospital calling Marcus and my inlaws. The pain was unbearable i think i fainted

because when i woke up i was lying on the hospital bed. Marcus and his parents were in the room. His father was busy shouting at him i think Peter told them what happened. The doctor came in when i was dozing i closed my eyes but i could hear what they were saying***

Doctor: Good afternoon. Mrs Moyo's blood pressure is very high due to stress and that caused the bleeding. We have managed to stop the bleeding but it doesnt mean that she is out of danger

Marcus: what about the baby?

M.Mom: what baby? Hee Marcus what baby? Do you even care about this baby and Tanya? How can you take a prostitute to your matrimonial home? On the bed that you sleep with your wife.

M.Dad: this boy is heartless and selfish. I dont know how he thinks at all. For a 37 year old man you are a dissappointment. Pray that my daughter in law and grandchild make it because i will personally disown you.

*** i heard the door opening and people exchanging greetings. It was Mai Sekai, Tanaka and Tafara. Tanaka walked to me and held my hand. I opened my eyes and i faintly smiled at her***

Doctor: as i was saying we have to urgently do a caesarian operation on her or else we will lose both them.

Marcus: but she is only six months pregnant

M.Mom: shut up Marcus

*** she shouted***

Doctor: you have to sign these papers so that we can take her to theatre

*** the papers were signed and i was taken to theatre they sedated me and it was lights out****

Marcus

That 1 and half hours they spent in the theatre were very long for me. Kuda and Sandra came as well but i could see disappointment on their faces. The doctor walked to us looking drained after a while. We all stood up and met him halfway.

Mom: doctor

*** my mother's eyes were bloodshot red. She had been crying***

Doctor: congratulations she gave birth to a baby boy

Dad: how is the mother?

*** the doctor's eyes dropped.***

Doctor: eeh im very sorry...

before the doctor finished his sentence mom fainted and Tanaka screamed whilst punching my chest. Kuda held her and hugged her. Tafara looked at me with hatred in his eyes

Mai Sekai: i guess you are happy now.

*** she said that walking away.***

Doctor: wait....!!

*** he shouted****

***CHAPTER 21**

Narration

Marcus sat on the floor with both his hands on his head.

Doc: wait!! Yes the situation is bad but its not what you think.

*** they all looked at him. Mai Sekai stopped walking. Marcus' mother was now sitting on the floor facing the wall. ***

Kuda: what are you saying doctor?

Doc: im very sorry Mrs Moyo didn't wake up after the operation. She slipped into a comma. She lost a lot of blood so the next 24 hours are very critical. We took her to ICU.

*** Marcus looked at the doctor with a blank face***

M.Mom: can we go and see her doctor

*** she said with a very low voice***

Doc: im sorry no one is allowed in there at the moment because we dont want to upset her, her blood pressure is still very high.

M. Dad: will she make it doctor?

*** the doctor scratched his head***

Doc: honestly i dont know sir. As we stand it is 50/50 so please pray for her. The baby is in Neonatal ICU, he is little fighter that one. You can go and see him.

*** he walked away.***

Marcus

I couldnt face anyone. I regretted everything i did to Tanya. I should have left her alone. Why did i drag her into my dysfunctional life? She was innocent and naive. Now she was lying on the hospital bed because of me. I went to sit in the car thinking about Tanya from the very first day i saw her. My phone rang i checked the caller id, it was Talia one of the girls i was sleeping with

Me: yes

Talia: baby where are you? Im at your office and your PA said you went out.

Me: yaah what do you want?

Her: baby you promised to give me money for that dress i showed you

*** i was so pissed**

Me: listen to me little girl. Go and look for a job

*** she gasped***

Me: dont you ever call me again nx!!

*** i hung up. Kuda knocked on the window and i unlocked the car. He got in. We sat there for a while not talking to each other***

Kuda: you know the day you told me about your plan of marrying Tanya i was so happy for you. I thought you were going to warm up to her and love her but i was wrong. Yes men cheat but to flaunt it infront of her like that...

*** he took a deep breath. I was just looking at the steering wheel***

Kuda: i will not sugarcoat anything Marc, you are heartless and selfish. You think that everything is about you, what about other people's happiness. Tanaka and Tafara have Tanya only in their life. What will happen to them if Tanya doesnt wake up? Yes you are a career driven man you have millions in your name but you are so stupid. I heard that you are sleeping with that Desiree girl. That girl is the devil himself dont ever think she will leave you without a fight. Dont even underestimate her she is going to suck you dry. You laid your bed you are going to sleep on it. I blame myself for supporting you to marry Tanya. You should have left that girl alone nx!!!

*** he opened the door and walked away after banging the door. I sat in the car for hours before going back to the hospital. I went to NICU i told them my name and they showed me my little boy. He was very tiny with so many wires connected to

him. I felt a hand touching my shoulder, it was my father. I quickly wiped my tears away***

Dad: Son be strong for your wife and child

Me: i messed up father. Both of them are in ICU because of me.

Dad: everything will be fine Marcus. Do you have a name already?

*** he said that smiling***

Me: no we will wait for Tanya to wake up

Dad: ok son lets go home.

*** we walked out of the NICU***

Narration

Days turned to weeks and a month passed, Tanya was still in comma. Marcus was a mess and like what Kuda said Desiree was making things hard for him. He cut all the ties with the girls he was sleeping with. He tried to break up with Desiree but she told him upfront that he wasn't going to dump her like a used tissue after sleeping with her. Her father was the biggest shareholder in Marcus' hotel. She threatened to take everything so he had no choice but to keep on dating her. She also showed him a sextape of Marcus and prominent politician's wife he was sleeping with way before he even met Tanya. How it ended in her hands he didn't know? She told him that any wrong move she was going to post it on social media.

Marcus was sitting in Tanya's room holding his baby.

Marcus: the doctor said you are fine now Tanya. Please come back to us. Our son is big now. The first time i saw him i was scared he was so tiny. Im sure he cant wait to see your beautiful smile. I wanted us to give him names together but mum said we cant keep on calling him 'baby' or 'boy boy' so i decided to call him Takunda Kyle Moyo he is our little warrior.

*** Marcus placed the baby on Tanya's chest. He went to stand by the window but when he turned around he was shocked to see Tanya's hand holding the baby. He ran to her***

Marc: Tanya baby please wake up

*** Tanya opened her eyes slowly and closed them again. Marcus took Kyle from her and ran out to call the doctor. When they came back she was trying to sit ***

Tanya

I woke up with a pounding headache. The doctor walked in with Marcus behind him.

Doc: welcome back Mrs Moyo

*** he said that with a wide smile. I tried to talk but my throat was sore.***

Doc: here drink some water

*** i drank***

Me: tha...thank you

*** Marcus was just looking at me***

Doc: how are you feeling?

Me: i have a terrible headache

Doc: its normal especially that long slumber i will bring you painkillers

*** he checked everything and he said that besides the headache i was fine. He walked out. I was left with my monster husband, we just looked at each other***

Me: can i please hold him?

** i said after a while***

Marc: sure

*** he handed me the baby. He was very small and he was just a younger version of Marcus. I prayed that he will not grow up to be a self centered and heartless like his father. I didnt know i was crying until a teardrop fell on his cheek***

Marc: hey please dont cry

*** he tried to touch me but i moved my hand.***

Marc: im sorry Tanya for everything i did to you.
Please forgive me

*** i just looked at him. I realised that he had lost
weight***

Me: whats his name?

Marc: i named him Takunda Kyle but you can
change the names if you want

Me: its fine i love the names

*** i smiled looking at my baby. A nurse walked in
and took the baby***

Marc: i will call everyone and let them know you
are awake

*** i just looked at him. He sighed and walked out.
I started to think about everything that had

happened in my life i couldnt control my tears. He walked in after a while. When he saw me crying he came to my side and placed his phone on the bed beside me. He wiped my tears. ***

Marc: im sorry Tanya. Please forgive...

*** he was interrupted by his phone ringing. I checked the caller id. It was Desiree calling. He looked at me***

Me: answer your phone

*** i faced the other side and covered my head crying. I heard the door opening and closing***

CHAPTER 22

Tanya

They say, 'there is a light at the end of the tunnel', but my life was clouded with misery there was no way out. They say, 'what doesn't kill you makes you stronger,' but when i woke up from that coma i wished i could go back to that peaceful place where there were no people like Marcus and Desiree. They say, 'when life gives you lemons make lemonade,' how was i going to do that when i was just a trophy wife i didnt have anything in my name. They say, 'joy comes in the morning', but that dream was too far-fetched.

I couldn't believe what i got myself into by just accepting his proposal, i trusted him to be my knight in the shining armour but he was the one making my life a living hell. I gave him my heart

but in exchange he buried my dreams. My sanity was slowly deteriorating because of the man i married.

Kyle was my pride and joy. He was growing big each passing day and he looked more like his father. I stayed in the hospital for another month with him. Marcus would come everyday to see us, he was trying to sweet talk me but i knew it was only guilt, there was no love.

The day Kyle was discharged Marcus came to fetch us. He had turned one of the rooms into a nursery. Kyle's room had everything from the coatbed to toys. He loved his son despite the gruesome way he was concieved.

I left him with his son and walked to the bedroom. The moment i opened the door what i saw that fateful day came vividly into my imagination. I

knew that i was not going to sleep in that room my wounds were still fresh. I took my bag from the floor and walked to the guestroom beside Kyle's room. I sat on the bed crying. I heard him calling me and i quickly wiped away my tears. He opened the door.

Marc: what are you doing in here?

Me: i will be sleeping in this room from today onwards.

*** i said that busy unpacking my bag***

Marc: Tanya im sorry for everything i did to you, that was so inconsiderate of me.

*** he was now sitting beside me looking at the wall***

Me: yes because everything is about Marc. You think that the world revolves around you. You dont consider other people's feelings.

*** i said that softly***

Marc; tell me what you want me to do Tanya i will do it

Me: ok please respect my space. You suffocate me Marcus.

*** i saw his face harden and he clenched his jaw***

Me: please don't beat me in front of my son and meet your girlfriends anywhere else but not in this house. Thats all im asking from you. I know you dont care about me and my feelings but at least respect our son. Can you do that?

*** he huffed**

Marc: Tanya i respect you it will never happen again. I promise. Please come back to our bedroom. I will change the bed...

*** i cut him, i was now angry ***

Me: its not about the bed dammit!!

*** i shouted. He looked at me surprised it was my first time to raise voice in front of him****

Me: That room have got bad memories from sexual abuse to physical abuse, and of course the used condoms on the floor.

*** i was now crying. He kept on apologising until we heard Kyle crying. I stood up and left him sitting there ***

We stayed together as house mates for a month. He respected my space although he kept on trying to reach out. His mother visited us and left after two weeks.

One Sunday afternoon i was feeding Kyle whilst watching tv. Marcus was in his study. I heard a knock on the door. I stood up with Kyle in my hands and went to open the door.

She stood on my doorstep looking beautiful. She was wearing high waist skinny jeans , crop top, sneakers and a cap on her head. Me on the other side i was wearing leggings and an oversized tshirt.

Desiree: hi

*** she said with an attitude***

Me: how may i help you?

Desiree: im here to see Marcus

*** i didnt want her to see that i was hurt, i opened the door widely***

Me: please come in

*** she walked in shaking her behind.***

Me: would you like anything to drink?

Her: no

Me: ok make yourself comfortable.

*** she sat down and crossed her legs, the disrespect. I took my phone and texted Marcus***

✉ "Your girlfriend is here."

He came in running after a few minutes

Marc: what are you doing here?

*** he asked her whilst looking at me trying to read my face but i was busy wiping Kyle face***

Desiree: is there anything wrong with me visiting my business partner

Marc: cut the crap Desiree!!!

*** he shouted and Kyle started to cry . I stood up and walked slowly up the stairs***

Desiree: dont raise your voice at me Marcus. Why were you ignoring my calls?

Marc: so you decided to come to my house?!

Desiree: is there anything wrong with me visiting my boyfriend!!!

Marc: since when do you come to my house?!

Desiree: since you decide to become the hard headed bastard and ignored my calls!!!

*** i could hear them shouting at each other***

Marc: get out of my house!!!

*** he roared***

Desiree: i will leave but just know that any wrong move i will destroy your reputation.

Marcus: i will call you

*** he lowered his voice but i could still hear him***

After a few minutes he came to me. I was bathing Kyle. He stood behind me

Marc: Tanya im sorry about that. I didn't.....

Tanya: can we go on a vacation next week just you , me and Kyle?

*** i said that whilst wrapping my son with a towel***

Marc: huh?

** he was surprised***

Me: i understand if you are busy we will do it some other time

Marc: no we can go i will clear my schedule.
Where do you want us to go?

Me: Mexico

Marc: ok i will make the reservations

Me: thank you

*** he was confused, i looked at him smiling but
inside my heart was shattered ***

Everything was going to change after that small
vacation. I wanted my life back!!

CHAPTER 23

Tanya

Our travel documents were sorted in three days. We flew to Mexico the following week. Marcus had outdone himself. He booked us into a 5 star hotel near the beach. We were staying in a family suite, i was sleeping with Kyle and Marcus in another room. I didnt want to sleep with him at least he didnt protest. That was Desiree's duty to keep him happy in bed.

On the second day i decided to go to the beach. I needed some time alone. Kyle was sleeping and Marcus was on his laptop.

Me: can you please watch Kyle for an hour?

Marc: sure, you dont have to ask he is my son too.
Where are you going?

Me: im going to the beach

Him: we can go together if you want

*** he said that putting his laptop down***

Me: no i prefer to be alone

Him: ooh

*** i saw dissappointment on his face***

Me: we will go together some other time. We still
have 3 days here. Bye

*** i said that wearing my sunhat***

Him: ok dont stay out long

Me: ok

*** i walked out***

Narration

She walked by the beach side. Holding her sandals in her hands , she wanted to feel the sand between her toes. She had grown so thin in the hands of the one she called a husband.

It was a sunny day and people were having so much fun. She was surrounded by happy families and happy couples. By the look on her face she felt so unlucky. As she was walking an old couple caught her attention she stood there admiring them. They were walking slowly towards the water. They got into the water and they started to splash water at each other. They looked so happy

despite their age. A faint smile appeared on her face and she continued walking slowly.

The sea breeze hit her skin and she exhaled. She closed her eyes as the past events came vividly in her imagination. A tear escaped her eye. She quickly wiped the tear and told herself that her past will not hold her prisoner. She had suffered enough it was time for her to claim back her life.

She continued walking and found a nice spot to sit away from people. She sat there for a while until her phone disturbed her thoughts.

Tanya: hello

Marc: its getting dark Tanya

Tanya: sorry i lost track of time , im coming back now. I hope Kyle is not giving you a hard time

*** she was now walking back to their hotel room***

Marc: no he is behaving

Tanya: ok i will be there shortly

*** she hung up and walked faster. There were now very few people by the beach***

They enjoyed their stay in Mexico. They toured around the city , went for boat cruise, played beach basketball and tried different cuisines. Marcus was happy to see Tanya laughing after a long time. But Tanya knew that the happiness was shortlived, Desiree was waiting for them in Zimbabwe.

They were now back in Zimbabwe. Marcus would leave at night and come back in the morning. He was now Desiree's prisoner if she told him to jump he would ask how high. He knew that the sextape was not only going to destroy his reputation but he was going to lose customers and the minister of Infrastructure and development was going to kill him. He regretted sleeping with his wife because that man was ruthless. He even noticed that Tanya didnt care about him anymore. She was now smiling more often with her son of course. He was slowly losing her, she wasnt that frail and thin girl anymore. She was now dressing very well.

Tanya

We were having dinner one night and Kyle was already in bed. I was busy chatting with Marcus' mother and Tanaka on whatsapp whilst eating. Marcus would look at me, look at his food and

look at me again. I logged out of whatsapp and checked my emails. I saw an acceptance letter from UNISA. I screamed. Marcus looked at me

Me: sorry about that im just happy UNISA approved my application for Online Distance Learning. Im starting next semester

*** he frowned***

Marcus: what? I didnt know you were applying

Me: ooh i forgot to tell you

*** i said that and continued eating my food***

Marc: but i dont think its necessary for you to go to school. I can provide for you and Kyle. There is nothing you are lacking in this house Tanya.

*** i dropped my cutlery and looked at him***

Me: Marcus i want to further my studies. We dont know what tommorow holds. I need to have something in my name. If you are worried about my fees dont worry i have saved enough to pay for the next two years. By then Kyle will be 2 years old so i will look for a job.

** he looked at me surprised**

He: i can see that you have already planned everything but its not about money, i will pay for your studies

*** he said that after a while. I felt like jumping but i controlled myself***

Me: thank you

Him: what will you be studying?

Me: Accounting

Him: ok but you know that you have to go to South Africa at the end of every semester to write your exams right?

Me: yes

Marc: im always busy and Kyle is too young to be left with a nanny

Me: i asked mom she said she doesnt have a problem with me leaving Kyle with her for a few days

Marcus: ok

*** he stood up and walked to the lounge. He started to watch tv but i could see that he was deep in thoughts. I heard his phone ringing but i

couldnt hear what he was saying because i was in the kitchen washing the dishes**

Marc: Tanya im going to the hotel. They have a problem that needs my attention. I will be back before you kno.....

*** i cut him before he finish. He thought i was fool, it was 7.30 pm for christ's sake***

Me: cool please carry your keys.

*** i continued washing my plates**

Marc: ok i will

CHAPTER 24

Tanya

Its been a year since i started school. I was so happy i had just recieved my results and i passed with distinctions. Marcus was forever travelling he was opening another hotel in Mutare but whenever he was home he would spend time with his son. Kyle was now a big boy, he was able to say the two magic words 'mama' and 'dada'. A lot had happened in the past year. Marcus told me about Desiree blackmailing him but i didnt believe him.

Tanaka and Tafara would visit us during their school holidays. Marcus' parents were very fond of their grandson. They would take him for a week or two, they loved himso dearly. I met this lady Hazel when i went to South Africa to write my exams. She was studying Law online learning too and she

was staying in Harare as well. Hazel was working as a company secretary at Old Mutual. We became friends. Marcus didnt like her infact he didnt want me to be friends with anyone.

I was meeting her in town to do our hair and nails. Kyle was at her grandparents' place. I wore my black high waist skinny jeans, an off shoulder cream body suit and black heels. My hair was messy so i wore a wig and did my make up. Marcus walked in when i was putting my phone and bank card in my hand bag. He looked at me

Marcus: where are you going?

Me: im going to town. Im meeting up with Hazel.

*** i said that taking the car keys from the drawer. I got my driver's licence four months ago and i was driving Marcus' Fortuner. ***

Marcus: you are going out dressed like that?

*** i looked at myself with a frown on my face***

Me: is there anything wrong with my clothes?

*** i said that looking at him***

Marc: no but i think those jeans are too tight

Me: but they are comfortable

**** my phone rang. It was Hazel calling. I answered the phone whilst walking out***

Me: hey girl im on my way

*** i left Marcus standing there***

Hazel: african time again Madam? Im here already!!!

*** she shouted and i laughed***

Me: i will be there in a bit.

Hazel: you are always late. You are paying for the food im about order

*** i laughed***

Me: i thought we are doing our nails and hair only.
Now you are talking about lunch.

Hazel: girl im hungry and lunch is on you

Me: you are such a bully. Order for me

Hazel: the usual?

Me: yes love

*** i unlocked the car and threw my handbag on the passenger seat***

Hazy: okay

*** i hung up and drove out. When i got to the restaurant Hazel was already eating***

Me: are you sure you are not pregnant?

*** i said that laughing. We hugged***

Hazel: fiance said no sex before marriage. I just love my food. You look good Mami

Me: thanks you dont look bad yourself

*** she was wearing a maroon jumpsuit and beige heels. We ate whilst talking about school. When we were done i paid and we drove to the Salon***

Me: i hope you didnt forget to make an appointment

Hazel:shit i forgot

*** i looked at her surprised***

Me: ooh my God Hazel are you serious? So where are we going? You know those ladies are always booked!!

Hazel: im joking... damn you should have seen your face?

*** she said that laughing. I just shook my head. I liked Hazel she was a bubbly person.***

Hazel: so how is my little man?

Me: Kyle is fine he is at his grandparents' house

Hazel: its like he is always there. Mummy and daddy needs the house to themselves

*** 'only if she knew,' i thought to myself. I just laughed and continued driving***

We got to the Salon, we met Desiree at the door, she was walking out. She just looked at me and clicked her tongue

Hazel: and then? Whats your problem?

Desiree: ooh please i dont have time for lowlife bitches

*** she said that flipping her hair**

Hazel: the bitch is your mother. Slut!!!

*** trust Hazel to fight for me even when she doesnt know the story***

Me: lets go Hazy she is not worth it.

*** i said that pulling her hand. She was already in fighting mode. I dont know how she was going to be a lawyer with this short temper of hers***

Hazel: hai newe Tanya you are too soft man. How can you let someone disrespect you like that? Whats her story by the way?

*** we left Desiree standing there looking at us before she walked away***

Me: she is just a bitter bitch friend. Leave it

*** i didnt want to tell her that she was Marcus' official mistress****

Her: i wanted to rearrange her fake body nx!

*** i laughed. We sat down and the hairdressers started to do their work. Hazel was busy telling me her crazy stories.***

Marcus

Kuda arrived a few minutes after Tanya left. We wanted to watch football

Kuda: where is the woman of the house?

*** he said that drinking his beer.***

Me: she went to meet up with a friend

Kuda: lady friend or guy?

Me: lady of course

Kuda: how sure are you about that?

Me: i know my woman, she is loyal

Kuda: have you checked her lately. Man your wife is on fire. She had put up weight in the right places. With that small waist and banging body you will not believe that she is a mother

***** i hit him with a cushion and he laughed***

Me: are you checking out my wife Kuda?

Kuda: whats wrong with me praising my brother's wife. Marcus when you die i will make Tanya my second wife. Please write that in your will.

*** he said that with a serious face***

Me: wtf!!! What if you die first?

*** he laughed***

Kuda: You are the one who slept with countless women, you will definitely die first

Me: dont worry i will give you Desiree

Kuda: that psycho of yours. I dont even want to see her. But what are your plans with her Marcus?

*** he was now serious***

Me: i want to get rid of her man. Im going to lose Tanya because of her

Kuda: man that girl is dodgy.

Me: i know bro thats why i need your help. You know my life is on line

Kuda: you should have kept your zip closed. But tell me how good are you in bed that she keep on holding onto you like that?

***** i laughed***

Me: Kuda im serious

Kuda: im serious too. You know to solve a problem we have know the primary cause

*** i just looked at him and he burst out laughing***

Me: so you want me to show you how good i am in bed?

Kuda: eeeuw....im not gay man.

Me: good be serious now

Kuda: to win this we have to be dirty man

Me: if it means killing her i dont care. I dont want to lose my wife.

Kuda: we are not killing anyone Marc

Me: ok so what do you have in mind?

CHAPTER 25

Marcus

Kuda's plan was the only solution to my problem but it was dangerous. It was either going to give me freedom or we were going to end up in prison. But he said he knew some guys who were going to do the job well without leaving any traces. I had no choice but to agree because Tanya was slowly slipping out of my hands. She told me that she was only staying because of Kyle. I could see that she didn't even care anymore about what I do. When Kuda left I decided to cook dinner for my wife. I wanted to surprise her. I cooked chicken schnitzel with mash, butternut, creamed spinach and mushroom sauce her favorite. When I was done I was impressed with myself. I cleaned the kitchen and went to sit in the lounge waiting for her. I checked the time, it was already past 7 I called her. But the phone rang unanswered. After

a while i heard a car. I knew it was her. She walked in singing **Busy Signal's song Dreams of brighter days.** She threw herself on the couch. She looked at me

Tanya: hey husband!

*** she said that smiling. I could see that she was drunk***

Me: are you drunk Tanya?

*** i said with a stern voice***

Tanya: oops someone is in a bad mood

*** she kicked off her shoes***

Me: answer my question Tanya. Are you drunk?

*** i was now angry***

Tanya: no im just tipsy. I drank four bottles of ice tropez only.

*** she said that waving her four fingers infront of me***

Me: where were you? Did you even check the time? Did you go out with Hazel or someone else?

Tanya: Gosh whats up with the interrogation? Ooh you cooked?

*** she said that looking at the dining table. I just looked at her***

Tanya: well im not hungry i ate already.

*** she stood up and picked up her shoes***

Tanya: Goodnight love

*** she walked up the stairs singing out loud***

Tanya: 'as i open my eyes oh i give thanks to life
ooh ooh ohh as the days go by. Out comes the sun
shining on my face again oohh oohh'

*** she stopped and looked at me. She looked so
beautiful and cute with her new hairstyle***

Tanya: sing with me Marcus!!! Dont be a boring
husband!!

*** i just looked at her and she laughed out loud
and she continued walking singing***

Tanya: 'the sun will shine tomorrow we shall see
the rainbow and i will never let go. Dreams of
brighter days ha ha ha '

*** i was so hurt and angry. I wasnt expecting
Tanya to behave like this. I poured my whisky in a
glass and gulped it. I really needed to calm down. I
ended up passing out on the couch.***

Tanya

When i woke up the following day, i had a terrible hangover. Marcus was not sleeping beside me. I took a quick shower and dragged my feet to the kitchen. I saw Marcus sleeping on the couch in very uncomfortable way i bet he was going to wake up with a painful neck but i left him like that. I drank water and started to cook i was craving something spicy. I cooked peri peri chicken livers and pap. I packed the food that Marcus cooked the previous night into lunchboxes and put them in the fridge. I ate my food replying to my whatsapp messages. When i was done i cleaned the kitchen. I went to the bedroom and wore my sleeveless floral black and pink flared knee length dress and dusty pink block heels. I took my handbag and car keys and walked out after doing my makeup and styling my weave.

Marcus was still sleeping i shook him. He woke up and sit up straight. He looked at me from head to toe

Me: morning. Your food is in the microwave

Marc: where are you going?

Me: im going to fetch Kyle. See you later

he just nod his head and i walked out

When i got to my inlaws place. I knocked and mum opened for me. She hugged me and we exchanged greetings.

M.Mom: you look good baby

*** i smiled ***

Me: thank you mom.

*** we walked to the lounge. Kyle was playing with his toys on the floor. When he saw me he raised his hands, i picked him.***

Kyle: mama

Me: hello baby

*** i started to kiss him all over his face. He was just giggling***

M.Mom: Kyle is always laughing, he is such a happy child.

*** i placed him on the floor and i sat down***

Me: so how are you mama?

M.Mom: im fine my child how are you?

Me: im good

M.Mom; congratulations you passed baby i am happy for you. Keep up the good work

Me: thank you ma

M.Mom: how is Marcus? I hope he is bahaving

Me: he is fine. I left him at home.

M.Mom: why didnt you come together?

Me: he was busy with his work stuff

*** i lied***

M.Mom: Marcus needs to rest.

Me: where is dad?

*** i decided to change the Marcus story***

Her: he went to the farm he will come back tomorrow. Two of his cows were stolen last night

Me: where were the workers?

Her: that was my question too i dont trust those boys.

*** we continued talking about other things. We spent the day baking cakes. I had a nice time with her. When it was getting dark i packed Kyle's clothes and we left. When we got home i saw Marcus' car parked in the garage, i was surprised. It was so unusual of him to stay at home for two nights in a roll. When i walked inside the house i saw Marcus lying on the couch

Kyle: dada!!!

*** he shouted, he wanted to jump from my arms.
Marcus stood up and walked towards us.***

Marc: hey boy boy

*** he started to tickle him. Kyle was busy
laughing***

Marc: hi

**** he said that looking at me***

Me : hi how was your day?

Marc: it was fine

Me: did you spend the whole day here?

Marc: yes

Me: ooh

*** something was definitely not right with Marcus. Maybe Desiree dumped him. I took Kyle's bag and i left father and son to bond .

I wore tights, a vest and slippers. I went to prepare supper. When i finished cooking the lounge was upside down. There were cushions and toys scattered all over. Marcus was playing with Kyle sitting on the floor. We ate and later retired to bed with Kyle in the middle.****

CHAPTER 26

Marcus

The following day i woke up to my phone ringing. Tanya was not sleeping beside us. My little man was sleeping with one of his leg on top me, i smiled. I reached for my phone and when i saw who was calling my mood dropped to minus twenty. I answered.

Me: hello

Desiree: hey baby how are you?

*** she said with her seductive voice***

Me: im good whats up?

Desiree: im not fine you are avoiding me. Did i do anything wrong love?

Me: im not avoiding you i have been busy lately

Desiree: mmh Marcus you are even busy to call me?

Me: you are a businesswoman Desiree im sure you understand that we can be very busy sometimes. And i have many things thats needs my attention.

*** i explained myself***

Desiree: i know baby but i miss you. Can you come over tonight?

Me: Sorry hey i cant come tonight?

Her: why?

Me: im in Mutare

*** i lied ***

Desiree: ok when are you coming back?

Me: the day after tomorrow

Desiree: thats far baby i will come there tomorrow then.

*** i felt like smashing my phone on the wall but i kept my cool.***

Me: im very busy here even if you come i will not have time with you

Desiree: ok baby i will wait then. Love you

Me: okay bye

Desiree: aah baby?

*** i didnt love her it was all lust from the first time i saw her.***

Me: love you too

*** i lied and hung up the phone. I removed my boy's leg from my chest slowly and went to wash my face and brush my teeth. I wore my slippers and went downstairs. I was shocked to see Tanya with a glass of wine in her hands and bottle in front of her. It was only 10am for christ's sake. I just looked at her. The house was sparkling clean which made me wonder what time she woke up.

Me: morning

*** she moved her eyes from the tv and looked at me. Her eyes were half closed, she was already drunk. I looked at the bottle again it was half empty which means she was on her third glass already***

Tanya: morning. Your breakfast is in the microwave. Is Kyle still sleeping?

*** i didnt answer her, i went to sit beside her***

Me: why are you drinking so early in the morning
Tanya?

*** she placed the her glass on the table and took the bottle and started to read***

Tanya: Spumante, brut. Alcohol reduces driving ability, dont drink and drive. Well im not driving today, i will be indoors. Contains 12.5% alcohol, damn thats a lot.

**** her eyes were on the bottle all this time. ***

Tanya: i dont see where it is written that it must not be consumed in the morning here.

*** she looked at me and placed the bottle on the table and she took her glass.***

Me: what is wrong Tanya? This is unlike you. Why are you drinking like this?

Tanya: you really want to know?

**** i just looked at her***

Tanya: well i will tell you.

*** she turned to look at me after putting her glass on the floor***

Tanya: its because of you Marcus. Thats why im drinking like this. Alcohol is helping me to numb the pain that i have experienced for the past two years that i have lived with you. You dont care about me Marcus. I dont know why you married me

*** i was about to talk when she raised her hand to stop me. I closed my mouth***

Tanya: im not done, you cheated on me with several girls and you dont even show remorse. I almost died because of you. If its not by the grace of God, i would have lost my baby. You had the nerve to bring your girlfriends and sleep with them on our matrimonial bed. You dont know the fear and pain that i felt that day when i saw that i was bleeding

*** she was now crying***

Tanya: you even gave that girl Desiree an upperhand that she can disrespect me. She came to this house looking for you. Just put yourself in my shoes. How would you feel ? A few days ago i met her at the salon she insulted me but because im just a trophy wife, you have my life in the palm of your hands. You know sometimes i feel like taking my son and run away but i know how Kyle love you i cant do that to him. And besides you can find me before i can go anywhere. I even thought of leaving you and stay with my son somewhere so that we can do co-parenting. But if i take you to court right now you will get full custody because you have money and power.

**** she took her glass and sipped. ***

Tanya: Eve and Mai Sekai warned me about you but i was so much in love i thought they were being jealous. Even your mother, she was against this marriage she knew that i will not be enough for you and i was not your type. But i thought she

was just being a bitter mother in law. I hear women talking highly of sex but as for me i dont enjoy that shit. Everytime when you are on top of me i think of the day you took my virginity in the most cruel way. You raped me Marcus. You raped me countless times. That day you slapped me only because i called you whilst you were having a nice time with your girlfriend. You have destroyed me Marcus thats the reason why im drinking so early in the morning whilst my son is sleeping upstairs. I pray and hope that he will not be heartless and selfish like his father when he grow up.

*** she took her glass and downed it. I was tongue tied. I damaged her, when i met her she was a girl full of dreams. Why was i so heartless?***

Me: im sorry but im going to fix this. I will do everything to make sure that we are happy again

Tanya: happy? Have we ever been happy Marcus?
Im the one who was ecstatic about this marriage
because i thought you loved me but you had your
own hidden agenda. Sometimes i wish i can turn
back the hands of time. I was not supposed to
apply for a job at your company. Maybe just
maybe i was going to be someone in life.

*** i saw regret on her face. We heard Kyle crying
and she stood up***

Me: go and take a nap i will wake you up later.
Kyle cant see you like this.

*** she nod her head and i helped her up the
stairs and we walked to the guest room. She slept
and i covered her with a light blanket. I closed the
door and walked to the bedroom where Kyle was
still screaming on top of his lungs. As soon as i
opened the door he started to giggle with his
hands in the air. I took him.***

Me: you are so dramatic son, were you not crying a few seconds ago. Lets go and feed you.

*** he was just smiling***

Kyle: mama

Me: no mama is sleeping she is not feeling well

*** he just looked at me. We went to the kitchen . I made his porridge whilst warming up my breakfast. I ate whilst feeding him. When we were done i went to bath him. He slept afterwards. I decided to call Kuda.

Kuda: hey man

Me: how are you?

Kuda: besides being dragged to church whilst i have a serious hangover im fine.

*** i laughed***

Me: sorry man

Kuda: Sandra is heartless straight im telling you.

Me: but its a good thing to go to church

Kuda: and hear who is talking the biggest heathen of them all. When was the last time you went to church?

Me: on your wedding

*** he laughed***

Kuda: i thought as much. You must go to church maybe demons like Desiree will leave you alone.

*** we laughed***

Me: anyway thats why i called you.

Kuda: you called me to discuss a demon? Its Sunday Marc im feeling the holy spirit around me.

Me: you know what im talking about Kuda. We need to get rid of her asap man. Im tired of being her lap dog. She called me today telling me that she miss me and love me. I cant stand her anymore.

Kuda: i feel you man. As for me she disgust me, i dont know how you fell into her trap. That girl slept with every Tom and Dick in Harare from businessmen to politicians. Im sure she even takes her vagina to service because thats not normal.

Me: maybe she is possessed

Kuda: how can a demon be possessed with another demon? Haa Marcus you are strong man
*** i laughed**

Kuda: okay this is what we are going to do. Tomorrow make sure you talk to her the whole day. Act like you are want to take her out for dinner after work. And you will be keeping us posted . Even when she is leaving the office she must tell you. Does she move around with all her gadgets ?

Me: yes. Her laptop, i pad and phones are always with her thats why its difficult for me to delete that video

Kuda: perfect so its gonna be easier than i thought. My boys will be waiting for her by that roundabout.

Me: what do you have in mind Kuda?

Kuda: leave that to me Marc. By the time we are done with her she will not know what hit her.

i trusted Kuda because before he started his own businesses he worked for the central intelligence for eight years

Me: ok man. I will do as you said. Infact i will start to be all lovey dovey now because i was cold towards her when she called this morning

Kuda: cool anyway how is our wife and the little man

Me: they are fine . I hope when all this is over i will be able to win Tanya's heart again. I love her man, i will lose myself if she decides to leave me.

Kuda:she loves you because she would have left way back. Dont worry we will do anything in our power to make sure that she trusts you again.

Me: thanks man. You are the best brother i ever had

Kuda: i know my guy i know

*** i laughed***

Me: i take back my words. How is Sandy and princess?

Kuda: princess is fine and naughty. Well the mother i dont know im still angry at her for waking me up so early in the mornin. She acts like she is the pastor's wife

*** i laughed***

Me: where is she whilst you are talking shit about her like that?

Kuda: she is inside the house im sitting outside.

Me: ok later Pastor

Kuda: f*ck you

*** i hung up the phone laughing. I took my laptop and started to work***

CHAPTER 27

Marcus

It was now Monday morning i had just finished bathing. I wore my charcoal grey suit, black shirt, grey striped tie and black shoes. When i was putting on my watch Tanya walked in the bedroom

Tanya: your breakfast is on the table. Im going back to bed please lock the main door on your way out.

*** she said that removing her morning gown. She got in bed and looked at me***

Me: ok i will. What will you be doing today?

*** i said that looking at her through the dressing table mirror***

Tanya: i was thinking of taking Kyle to the park.

Me: can you do that tomorrow?

Tanya: why not today?

*** i went to sit on the bed beside her***

Me: I just want to know that you are safe especially today.

Tanya: safe? Marcus what is going on?

Me: baby please do it for me. I will explain everything when i come back from work

Tanya: ok i will be indoors

Me: thanks love. And make sure the doors are locked. Dont open the door for anyone

*** i didnt want to take any chances. Desiree was dangerous.***

Tanya: Marcus you are scaring me now

Me: dont be scared. Have a nice day i love you.

*** i said that kissing her forehead***

Tanya: have a nice day too

*** i kissed my sleeping boy on the cheek. I took my brief case and walked out of the bedroom. I ate my breakfast. Peter was already waiting for me outside. He opened the door for me after greeting me. We drove out. I decided to call Desiree. She answered

Desiree: baby

Me: morning love. How are you?

*** i saw Peter looking at me through the rear view mirror***

Her: im missing you. You know that Marc.

Me: i know that baby thats why i drove back last night. I miss you too

Her: really baby?

*** she said that delightedly***

Me: yes my love. And guess what? Today we are going out for dinner

*** she screamed**

Her: i cant wait

Me: me too. The things im going to do to you tonight nx nx nx

*** she giggled. Peter looked at me again but i ignored him***

Her: bring it on dady. I dont think i will be able to concentrate at work today

Me: okay baby have a nice day i will be call you during the day when i get the chance. Are you going to your father's company or to one of your boutiques today

Her: im going to daddy's. Its Monday remember
*** i just wanted to make sure***

Me: ooh yeah i even forgot that today is Monday. Take care sweetheart

Her: ok you too

Me: i love you

Her: i love you more

*** i hung up the phone and sighed. I wanted to call Kuda but i decided against it because Peter was eavesdropping. I texted him***

☑ ' she will be at the father's company today. I told her about the dinner as well'

*** he called me instantly***

Me: bro

Kuda: hey man. Make a reservation at any restaurant. Table for two with a romantic setting

Me: im on it bro.

Kuda: i will be at your office at four. Im briefing the boys now.

Me: cool see you then

Kuda: sharp

*** i hung up. I called Holiday inn hotel and made the reservation.***

I spent the whole day busy at work. But i made sure i constantly check on Desiree. Kuda arrived at my office at exactly four. On this particular day he wasnt even joking around. He was just barking orders on the phone. When he placed his phone on the table, he looked at me.**

Kuda: Nx all this trouble because of a man who was charmed by bleached skin and big breasts.

*** i laughed***

Me: sorry man

Kuda: you are going to pay me handsomely im telling you

Me: dont worry about that bro

Kuda: Good. The boys are already at the spot and the other one is waiting for her outside the building. He will be following behind her.

Me: ok. Let me call her now

*** i took my phone and called her. I put it on loudspeaker

Dee: sweetheart

*** Kuda frowned i wanted to laugh***

Me: hey baby. How was your day?

Dee: it was fine baby. Im leaving the office now.

*** i saw Kuda taking his phone and he started to text***

Dee: We are still on right?

Me: yes how can i let my baby down

Dee: baby you are always busy. I will not be surprised if you call me saying that you cant make it because you have an urgent meeting in Zambia

*** i laughed a bit***

Me: not today my love.

Her: when are you divorcing your wife? Im tired of staying alone

Kuda laughed silently. I showed him the middle finger

Me: very soon baby i just want Kyle to turn two so that she can go and leave my boy

Her: point of correction.... our boy

**** Kuda opened his eyes widely****

Me: yes our boy. Where are you now?

Her : im by the flyover. But i think there is a car following me Marc

*** Kuda stood up fast***

Me: a car? Why do you say so?

Her: its turning wherever im turning and the driver slows down whenever i slow down

Kuda: shit

*** he mumbled**

Me: dont panic baby. What kind of a car is it?

Dee: its a red mazda 323

Me: can you see the number plate?

Dee: no its far i cant see it

*** Kuda started to text***

Me: ok drive at your normal speed. I will be on the phone until you get home

Dee: ok. But im scared. Should i let my father know?

Me: no baby you are almost home im sure its someone going the same way as you. Where are you now?

Her: im at the roundabo.... shit!!

*** she shouted. I saw Kuda smiling***

Me: what is it love?

Her: i have a puncture Marc. There was a barbed wire on the road

*** i heard her stopping the car.***

Me: let me call my mechanic he will be there now

Her: ok baby

*** i hung up the phone***

Kuda: its showtime!!! Call the mechanic now we dont want any loopholes

*** i called my mechanic and gave him Desiree's location***

Narration

Desiree waited for the red mazda pass before getting out of the car. She went to check the tyre. A van arrived from nowhere and three men with guns got out. Two of them were wearing masks and the other one was wearing a cap covering his

face. She screamed trying to run back to the car. One of the men got her and signalled that she must keep quite. She just nod her head. He took her to the back of the van and he tied her hands and legs. Then he taped her mouth and covered her eyes. She was just crying. The other one was taking Desiree's gadgets from the car. And the one who was wearing a cap was acting as if he was fixing the tyre. Many cars passed by but they didnt see what was really going on. When they were done they drove off fast leaving Desiree's car there.

When they got to their house which was located in the middle of the forest just after Norton they put Desiree in one of the rooms and locked the door. The other guy with the red mazda was already there when they got there.

They called Kuda

Kuda: yes

Guy: boss we are done she is here

Kuda: great job boys but tell Richy(the guy who was driving the red mazda) that im very angry. How could he act like an amateur?

Guy: sorry boss

Kuda: burn the damn car together with the gadgets.

Guy: sure

Kuda: keep an eye on her. No food for her tonight. I will come down there tomorrow.

Guy:ok

*** Kuda hung up***

Kuda: done. Its time for you to act now Marc

Marc: damn man your boys are skilled

*** they fist bumped. Marc's phone rang it was the mechanic calling****

Marc: hey man did you see her?

Mechanic: the car is here but there is no one in the car. The doors are open .

Marc: what!!? I will be there now

*** the mechanic saw a police car pulling over***

Mechanic: the police is here

Marc: ok im coming now, stay there

*** he hung up.***

Kuda: go and make me proud brother. You pretended to love Tanya for two months and she fell for you. You are good at this.

*** he said that patting Marc's back. They burst out laughing***

Marc: let me do this

*** Marc's palms were even sweating. He was scared that they were going to be caught but Kuda was just relaxed***

Kuda: inform your father in law after talking to the police officers

*** he said that walking out of Marc's office. Marc laughed and took his car keys and drove to the crime scene***

CHAPTER 28

Marcus

I arrived at the scene and got off the car running. I had removed my jacket and loosened my tie. There were two police officers checking Desiree's car. I ran to the mechanic who was standing beside his car and his tool box was on the ground. I greeted him

Me: you mean there was noone when you get here?

*** before he answered me one police officer walked to us***

Policeman: excuse me sir. Who are you?

*** the policewoman was checking the tyre busy jotting down and taking pictures***

Me: sorry officer my name is Marcus Moyo. The owner of that car is my girlfriend. She is the one who told me that she had a puncture and then i called my mechanic to come and help her

the policeman was looking at me attentively so i made sure i dont stammer

Me: when he got here he called me telling me that there was no one here. Thats when i dropped everything i was doing and came here. On my way i tried Desiree's number but it was off

Policeman: Desiree?

Me: the owner of the car. My girlfriend. She even told me about the barbed wire.

*** he was nooding his head****

Policeman: yes by the look of things it was a set up and the owner of the car was abducted because she even left the keys on the ignition. We cant leave the car here its getting dark so i think we have to change tyre. There is spare in the boot. Sir can you please help us ?

*** he said that looking at the mechanic**

Mechanic: ok

*** he picked up his tool box and we all walked to the car. I greeted the female policeofficer and we changed the tyre. When we were done the police officer put the tyre and the barbed wire in the boot.***

Policeman: sorry sir can you please follow us to the police station we want your statement. My colleague will drive this car.

Me: ok i will drive behind you.

*** he walked to the police van.***

Me: i will deposit your money tomorrow into your account

*** i said that to the mechanic. We shook hands and walked to our cars . I drove behind the police van. On our way i called Desiree's father and told him to meet us at the police station. He knew about our relationship as well. Then i called Tanya i wanted to check on them. ***

Tanya: Marc

Me: hey baby how was your day?

Her: it was fine and yours ?

Me: it was fine. How is my little man?

Her: he is fine but im angry at him

*** i laughed a bit**

Me: why?

Her: he was crying for my phone so i gave him. He dropped it on the floor and the screen got cracked

*** i laughed**

Tanya: its not even funny

Me: i will replace it

Tanya; you better

Me: look baby im going to be a bit late but im coming

Tanya: ok see you later then

*** she hung up the phone. I knew that she was angry. I sighed***

We got to the police station . Desiree's father arrived when i was giving my statement. I greeted him and he stood there listening

Policeman: you said she told you that there was a car following her?

Me: yes

P.Man: did she tell you what type of a car it was ?

Me: yes, she said it was a red mazda 323.

P.Man: did she tell you anything else about the car? Like the number of people in the car or the number plate

Me: i asked her about the number plate but she said it was too far for her to see it. Thats when i told her that maybe she was just imagining things

P.Man: why did you tell her that?

*** he rested his elbow on the table looking at me***

Me: i didnt want her to panic and i just thought maybe the the owner of the car was just going the same direction as her

*** Desiree' s father was listening attentively***

P.Man: ok when she told you about the puncture didnt she tell you about the barbed wire?

*** the police officer was really showing me flames but i kept my cool***

Me: she did

P.Man: and it didnt cross your mind that maybe she was in danger?

Me: school kids use that way on their way to and from school so thought maybe it was one of them who left it on the road. Or even someone irresponsible

P.Man: ok where were you when your mechanic told you that there was noone at the scene?

Me: i was at my work place

Dee's Dad: detective sorry to interrupt. But dont you think that you are wasting time here asking these stupid questions. You should be looking for my daughter now

*** my heart danced***

P.Man: im done here Mr Marcus. Thank you.

*** i shook his hand and stood up***

P.Man: ooh i only have one question sir.

*** he said that looking at Desiree's father***

D.Dad: yes

P.Man; do you have any rival or enemy you think might have kidnapped your daughter?

D.Dad: well detective every businessman have rivals and enemies but there is noone i can think of

P.Man: ok. Thank you

D.dad: make sure you find those culprits officer because if i do it myself things will get ugly

*** the old man meant business**

P.Man: we will do everything in our best ability to bring those culprits to book sir

D.Dad: Good

P.Man: if anything comes up we will inform you both

*** we nod our heads and walked out of the station. I walked Desiree's father to his car. Before he got inside he looked at me

D.Dad: you know i dont trust these policemen they take their time. Im going to send out my boys to look for my child.

***i just looked at him. I felt fear creeping in. ***

Me: i think its a good idea si...

*** my phone rang. I checked the caller id it was landline. I answered***

Me: hello

Lady: goodevening sir. My name is Tariro im calling you from Holiday inn. You made a dinner reservation in the morning. Im calling to hear if you are still coming

Me: ooh im sorry i didnt call you earlier on to cancel the reservation. Something bad happened to my girlfriend

Desiree's father was looking at me all this time

Lady: im sorry about that sir

Me: and im sorry for the inconvenience caused. I will pass by there tomorrow and settle the bill

Her: ok sir thank you. Have a good night

Me: thank you, you too

*** i hung up and put my phone in the pocket***

Him: well see you son. I will keep in touch

*** he got in his car and drove off. I exhaled. I walked to my car and drove home as well. I called Kuda***

Kuda: i thought they threw you behind bars

*** he said that laughing***

Me: things are getting ugly man

Kuda: what happened?

Me: the old man wants to take the case into his hands.

Kuda: i knew he was going to do that. That man is so predictable but dont worry yourself we covered our tracks very well

Me: are you sure man?

Kuda: are you doubting me now Marcus?

Me: no man im just traumatised the detective showed me flames

*** he laughed a bit***

Kuda: thats how they are Marcus. Everyone is a suspect in their eyes. As long as you give convincing answers we are good.

Me: if you say so man

Kuda: relax, dont worry yourself. Just go home and give Tanya some loving

*** i laughed***

Me: ok i will

Kuda: sure bro

*** i hung up the phone and continued driving
thinking about the events of the day***

CHAPTER 29

Tanya

Marcus got home a few minutes after nine pm. I was already in bed with Kyle beside me snoring. He walked into the bedroom. The light was off but he didnt switch it on. He sat on the chair and i acted like i was sleeping. He sat in the dark for about fifteen minutes, he was still wearing his work clothes. He looked troubled, something was wrong with him.

After a while he stood up and walked to the bathroom. I heard the shower running. When he was done he came to remove Kyle from the bed. He put him in his coat bed i wanted to talk but i decided against it. He got in the blankets and held me from the back.

Me: how was your day?

*** he sighed first before answering me***

Him: it was stressful

*** he said that rubbing his head. I turned my head and looked at him***

Me: you want to talk about?

Him : no baby sleep

** he sighed ***

Me: but i dont think you will be able to sleep anytime soon you look troubled. What happened Marcus?

Him: nothing baby

*** he was now laying on the his back looking at the ceiling***

Me: you know that if you cant sleep i will not be able sleep as well because you will be tossing and turning.

*** he kept quiet***

Me: you know what, lets go and watch a movie.

*** the way he jumped from the bed made me want to laugh. I wore my gown and we walked downstairs. We watched a movie and halfway through the movie Marcus fell asleep. I woke him up, we switched off the lights and went to bed . Whatever was troubling him was huge but i decided to let him be when he dismissed the issue.

Narration

Meanwhile Desiree was sleeping in the dark on top of a thin mattress. They had removed the blindfold and tape from her mouth but her hands and legs were still tied. One of the guys, King walked into the room. He didnt switch on light. The only light in the room was the light coming from the moon outside. As soon as Desiree saw a figure in front of her she started to scream. She thought maybe he wanted to rape her.

King: if i were you i would keep quiet. Yoh are just wasting your energy noone will hear you.

*** he said that with his hoarsy voice. Desiree kept on screaming.***

King: you are aware this is not your father's duplex right? You are making noise i will take you to the basement now. And trust me you dont

wanna go there. Rats will have a feast on you and im sure there are snakes down her as well

*** Desiree kept quiet instantly.***

King: good girl at least you listen

Dee: what do you want from me? Is it money ?!

**** she shouted****

King: keep quiet woman!!

Dee: ok lets make a deal

*** king looked at her.***

Dee: whatever they are paying you i will double it.
Just help me escape.

*** King burst out laughing. Richy walked in***

Richy: whatsup man we are trying to sleep?

*** he asked whilst standing by the door.***

King: this little girl is a comedian she thinks im one of her father's goons and she wants me to help her escape.

Rich: why are you even entertaining her? These spoiled brats thinks life is that easy im sure she offered you money. They think everything is about money.

*** Desiree was just looking at them in the dark***

Dee: im sure my dad have already noticed that im missing. He is coming for you and you are going to regret it.

Richy: daddy' s little girl huh?

Desiree: you know what? Fuck you both of you,
fuck you!!!

**** she shouted. Richy just walked out and came
back with a bucket full of water and poured it on
top of Desiree.***

King: woah!!

*** he laughed and Desiree started to cry
again***

Richy: insult us again and you will see what im
capable of. Nx we all out here trying to be nice to
you but you are busy throwing tantrums. Do that
again i will torture you until you ask God to take
your stupid life!!

*** he walked out***

King: i came here to give you water but no that was a bad idea.

**** he walked towards the door****

Dee: im sorry can i please have water im thirsty.

King: no

*** he walked out. Desiree heard the key turning. She tried to remove the rope on her hands with her teeth but it was too tight she gave up.

It was now in the middle of night and the wet clothes were not doing her any justice. She was feeling very cold and the mattress was damp. She rolled herself to the floor but she instantly regretted it because the floor was ice cold. She started to shiver whilst crying. That night she didnt even slept a wink . She was just blinking in the dark.***

Marcus

My phone rang waking me up from my sleep. I checked the time it was 4: 30am. I stood up and walked to the bathroom i didnt want to wake Tanya up. I answered.

Me: hello

Voice: hello its detective Nyika sorry to wake you up so early the morning.

Me: no its ok detective. Did you find something?

Detective: yes we found a burnt mazda 323 a few kilometres after Bindura. Im sure it belongs to the kidnappers

*** i smiled***

Me: in Bindura? Which means the kidnappers are around that area?

Detective: im sure these guys are hiding somewhere in Bindura or Mt Darwin because the car was left on the road side. Well thats all i wanted to inform you about.

Me: ok thank you officer for calling me. Did you tell her father as well?

Detective: yes i called him before calling you.

Me: ok thank you detective. I really appreciate it.
Bye

Detective: bye

*** i sat on the toilet sit and decided to call Kuda.
He answered on the first ring***

Kuda: did you even check the time before calling
me?

*** he said that in his sleepy voice.**

Me: Good morning to you too my brother i slept
well

** he just clicked his tongue***

Kuda: so whatsup?

Me: the detective called me a few minutes ago
telling me that they found a burnt car near
Bindura. How did your guys do it? They are in
Norton and the car was found there.

Kuda: i told them to dump it there so that the police and her father thinks she is kept somewhere around there.

Me: you know what from today onwards you are my role model.

*** he laughed***

Kuda: i have been your role model i dont know since when. Its a pity you are only realising it now.

*** he said that with a bragging voice, i laughed**

Me: you are blowing your own horn now

*** he laughed***

Kuda: so did the detective say anything else to you?

Me: yes. Apparently now they think the kidnappers are in areas around Mt Darwin and Bindura like you said.

Kuda: perfect at least that will keep them busy for now

*** Tanya walked into the bathroom and looked at me. When she saw me on the phone im sure she thought i was talking to a girl because her face changed. She stood in front of me with her hands crossed on her chest. I hung up the phone***

Tanya:why didnt you go to the study if you didnt want me to hear your conversation with your girl?

Me: no Tanya its not what you think. I came in here so that i will not disturb you in your sleep. I can even show you that i was talking to Kuda

*** i explained***

Tanya: did i say i want to see whom you were talking to? Please stand up from there i want to use the toilet

*** i just stood up and walked out of the bathroom.***

CHAPTER 30

Narration

It was now three days after Desiree's kidnapping. The police officers were still looking for her but every lead they got was leading them to a dead end. Her father's boys were still wandering around Bindura and Mt Darwin giving the old man false hope.

On the other side Desiree was being starved they would give her food once a day and when she throws a tantrum she would sleep on an empty stomach. She had hope that her father and Marcus would come to her rescue. Desiree was a mean girl by nature, she had many enemies therefore she was clueless of the person who orchestrated the kidnap, she had many names buzzing in her head.

On this particular day, Kuda went to the house where they were keeping Desiree. He wore a mask and entered the room. Desiree was sitting in the corner. Her hands were on her head. She had cuffs on the legs. She raised her head when she heard the door opening. Kuda burst out laughing when he saw her head with freehand her brazilian wig was beside her.

Kuda: damn girl you are ugly

*** he said that using a different voice, he didnt want Desiree to recognise him. Desiree could see that it was not one of the men who kidnapped her.***

Kuda: whoever came up with idea of makeup and wigs helped you. When i walked in i didnt recognise you until i saw your bleached skin.

*** he was leaning on the wall with his hands in the pockets and Desiree was just looking at him****

Kuda: ok now lets talk business, since you are your father's only child how much do you think he can give me?

*** Desiree kept quiet***

Kuda: i guess its not bad for me to keep you in here for another week or two, you dont want to cooperate right? im a patient man

*** he said that walking towards the door***

Desiree: so its all about money?

*** she asked him and Kuda turned and looked at her with a smirk on his face***

Kuda: did you say anything your highness?

Desiree: so you kidnapped me because of money?

Kuda: do you have anything in mind my lady? Gold or diamonds maybe?

*** he walked back to his spot and leaned on the wall.***

Desiree: i dont negotiate with criminals

*** Kuda laughed***

Kuda: criminals? When your father is the biggest of them all? Anyway your wish is my command madam i will just call your father and place my demands. You refused to negotiate so im going to leave him pennyles.

*** he took out his small nokia phone and dialled the numbers but he stopped and looked at Desiree***

Kuda: can you please wear your wig?

*** she looked at him with a puzzled look***

Kuda: im trying to keep a straight face here but the shape of your head is not doing me any justice

*** Desiree clicked her tongue and Kuda laughed. He dialled Desiree's father's number after putting the number on private***

D.Dad: hello

Kuda: what kind of a businessman answers calls from private numbers?

D.Dad: huh?

*** Desiree's father was sitting his office***

Kuda: how are you old man?

D.Dad: boy did you call me so that you can insult me?

Kuda: you are not old?

*** Desiree's father kept quiet***

Kuda: im sure you have been waiting for my call for the past three days Douglas.

*** he called him by his first name and that drew his attention***

Douglas: who are you?

Kuda: someone who has your daughter's life in his hands.

*** Desiree was just looking at Kuda***

Douglas: where is my daughter you idiot? If anything happens to my daughter i will skin you alive!!

*** he roared. Kuda moved the phone a bit from his ear***

Kuda: damn you can shout my guy. Are you trying to destroy my eardrums?

Douglas: what do you want?

Kuda: thats what you were supposed to ask at first before you shout at me. Ok man if you want your child alive and in one piece i want two million US dollars

**** Desiree gasped and her eyes popped out****

Douglas: what? Do you think money grow on trees? Where do you expect me to get that kind of money?

Kuda: i wanted to negotiate with your daughter but she said daddy is filthy rich he can give me any amount. Im giving you two days only or i will ship your daughter to Asia and she can become prostitute there. One way or the other i will get my two million because your child have good experience and skills in bedroom dealings

Douglas: thats ridiculous where do you expect me to get two million dollars in two days?

Kuda: i dont know and i dont care

Douglas: but how do i know my daughter is still alive?

*** Kuda walked to Desiree and put the phone on
loudspeaker***

Kuda: say hi to daddy princess

Desiree: Daddy

*** she started to cry***

Douglas: you will be back home soon my daughter
hang in there

*** she wiped her tears***

Desiree: daddy i know the financial status of the
company, we are in crisis. I would have advised
you to sell my boutiques and other properties but
you will not get any buyer in such short period of
time. Talk to Marcus daddy he will help us

*** Kuda smirked behind his mask***

Douglas: ok my child i will do anything to make sure you are back home safe.

Kuda: ok thats enough dont forget Douglas, two days. If you inform the police i will double it and tell your incompetent baboons to step back they are making me dizzy.

*** he cut the call***

Kuda: you know one thing i admire about you?

*** Desiree looked at him with tears on her cheeks***

Kuda: you know how to hustle even when you are held hostage. The least that your stupid married boyfriend of yours can do is pay for the vagina he had been chowing for the past year

*** he walked out and locked the door. He started to cough because the voice change had strained his voice box***

Marcus

I was sitting in my office when i received a message from Kuda and it read:

✉'Kuda: that old man is going to contact you very soon asking for money. Give him five hundred thousand dollars only. You said that bitch threatened you with the shares they own in your hotel. Encourage the father to sell the shares to someone else'

I was now reading the message for the fifth time with a smile on my face. I didnt see that one coming, Kuda was a genius. Desiree's father was

the biggest shareholder in my hotel he owned 40 percent.

My phone rang, it was the father in law

' that was fast' i said to myself before answering.

Me: hello

D.Dad: how are you son? I received a call from the kidnappers a few minutes ago and they want two million US dollars in two days

Me: what ?! Where do they expect us to get that kind of money in two days ?

D.Dad: thats what i asked him but that man mean business. Im asking now if you can help me with any amount

Me: why cant we inform the police sir?

D.Dad: no son he said if we try he will double the amount. He even told me to tell my boys to step back, they are already on their way back. This man is smart because my boys were discreet.

Me: eish two days? I only have five hundred thousand in my business account. You know im building a new hotel in Mutare, i invested all my money there. I can give you that five hundred thousand

D.Dad: thank you very much son

Me: will it be enough?

D.Dad: no son i have calculated all the money i have and in Desiree's boutiques and it has added up to seven hundred thousand

Me: so where are we going to get the balance?

D.Dad: my company is at crisis i havent paid the employees their salaries for previous month

*** i thought the old man was someone who knows how to run his business***

Me: but this guy is psychotic where does he expect people to raise that kind of money in this economy

*** he sighed***

D.Dad: i dont know son. But i have to make sure she comes back home soon

Me: why dont you sell 25% of your shares in my hotel? I have this American guy who is ready to buy shares. If we contact him today he will pay you without giving it a second thought.

*** i said that with my fingers crossed**

D.Dad: yes contact him son

*** i smiled**

Me: ok i will get back to you now

*** i hung up with a smile on my face.***

CHAPTER 31

Narration

Two days later

Kuda: ok its time to go home princess

*** he said that walking into the room with King behind him. They were wearing their scary masks as usual. Desiree kept quite. King started to tie her hands and legs***

Kuda: ooh i almost forgot one of my boys was greedy he stole your laptop, phone and ipad that day. It was not part of the plan but you know people can be stupid sometimes. I had no choice but to destroyy them i didnt want the police to track us using those devices but your car is at the police station.

Desiree: you destroyed what?

*** she was shocked and heartbroken at the same time***

Kuda: its not a big deal hey with the technological advancement im sure you saved everything in your google account or on cloud

*** King was busy tieing Desiree's hands***

Desiree: i dont do that shit damnit!! Those things are for teenagers who wants to keep their nude pictures safe. You destroyed all my important files

*** she felt so defeated***

Kuda: oops im sorry your highness but there was nothing i could do i dont want to go to jail

Desiree: thats where you belong bastard!!

*** she shouted***

Kuda: enough with the swearing damn. I can see this thing of shouting runs in the family

*** Desiree clicked her tongue. King blindfolded her and he carried her over his shoulder like a sack of potatoes. Kuda picked up Desiree's wig and walked behind them to the van where the other guy was already on the steering wheel.

Meanwhile, Richy was waiting for Desiree's father to arrive at Kuwadzana turnoff. It was very early in the morning and it was still dark. He was going to throw the bag with money at the dumping site near the railway line. When Richy saw his car he drove behind him. He saw him getting off the car alone with a black bag. Douglas walked to the dumping site looking around. He couldn't see Richy who was watching him at a far distance. He dropped the bag and his phone rang ***

Him: hello

Richy: now walk back to your car and sit there and wait for my next instruction

*** he hung up. Douglas walked back to his car. Richy left his car and walked to the dumping area. He checked the money first and took the bag to his car. He called Kuda***

Richy: i have the money sir

Kuda: no police?

Richy: no it seems as if the old man is obedient after all

Kuda: cool we are almost there. Drive back to the house we will meet there.

Richy: sure boss

*** he hung up the phone and called Desiree's father***

D.Dad: hello

Richy: it was nice doing business with you Douglas

D.Dad: where is my daughter?!

*** he said that looking around. He saw a car driving off in full speed***

Richy: patience old man patience. Wait there.

*** he hung up. Desiree's father sat in his car for 15 minutes before he saw a van driving towards him. It slowed down when it was near his car. He saw his daughter being thrown out of the van. He got out of the car. He looked at the men in the van, they were all wearing masks. The van drove away and he ran to Desiree who was lying on the

ground crying, her knees and elbows were bleeding. Whilst he was untying her his phone rang again ***

D.Dad: hello

Kuda: till we meet again my man. Adios

D.Dad: you said you will not hurt her!!!

Kuda: do you want me to come back and take her. I can do that then i will bring her back with no scratches

*** Desiree's father kept quiet looking at his daughter***

Kuda: i thought as much

***he hung up. Douglas helped her daughter to the car and drove off to the hospital. When they

got there Marcus was already waiting for them. As soon as Desiree saw him she rushed to him and cried in his arms***

Marcus

It was now a week later and Desiree was still in the hospital. She was fine but her father insisted that she stayed a bit longer. Kuda gave me back my five hundred thousand he said i really needed it i have been through a lot. I went to visit Desiree at the hospital. She smiled as soon as she saw me walking in but i maintained my straight face.

Her: hey baby

Me: hey

*** i was getting tired of pretending***

Desiree: you are not happy whats wrong?

Why didnt you bring me flowers today?

Me: Desiree we need to talk

Desiree: ooh ok

*** she said that fixing her pillows so that she can sit well***

Me: you know im a married man. Now i want to focus on my family

Desiree: what do you mean by that Marcus? You promised to divorce your wife and marry me

Me: i love my wife Desiree i love her so much and i want my son to grow up in a family with both his parents.

Desiree: what are you telling me Marcus?

*** i could see she was heartbroken and angry***

Me: what im saying is whatever is going on between us have to stop.

Desiree: hell no Marcus you cant use me and dump me like that!!

*** she shouted and i maintained my cool***

Desiree: you are mine Marcus not that village girl of yours.

Me: stop insulting my wife Desiree!!

Desiree: or what?

** i sighed***

Me: anyway thats what i came to tell you.

Goodbye Desiree

*** i said that walking towards the door**

Desiree: trade carefully Marcus your reputation lies in my hands. The moment you walk out of that door the internet will be buzzing with your name.

*** i wanted to laugh but i kept quiet. There was no video. Kuda destroyed it***

Me: i dont care Desiree. Go ahead and post the video my wife and kid are more important than the reputation you are talking about. Yes people will mock me but as soon as another story hit the headline they will forget about me

*** i saw pain on her face and my heart smiled***

Desiree: you think you will live happily with your wife? Im coming for you Marcus!!

Me: your threats does not scare me anymore

Desiree: im going to make your life miserable!!

Me: Goodbye Desiree

*** i walked out and left her shouting my name. I walked to my car and exhaled i drove out of the hospital calling Kuda***

Kuda: my brother

Me: hey man whatsup?

Kuda: im enjoying Douglas' money man. Im even thinking of taking Sandra and my princess to Disneyland.

*** i laughed***

Me: do it man you only live once

Kuda: yeah so whatsup?

Me: im on my way home from the hospital. I told Desiree its over.

Kuda: i hope she didnt accuse you of kidnapping her

Me: no she is clueless. She started to threaten me with the video but i just kept my cool

*** Kuda laughed***

Kuda: now go home and make things right with Tanya. And we want a white wedding soon.

Me: that is the plan man. Bye

Kuda: sure

*** he hung up and i continued driving home listening to music. I was feeling like a heavy weight was lifted from my shoulders ***

Tanya

I was in the kitchen preparing supper and Kyle was crawling around the kitchen opening and closing the cupboard doors. Marcus walked into the kitchen singing i could see he was in good mood. I checked the time on the wall, he was early. Maybe we got a contract thats what came on my mind

He placed his brief case on the table and he walked to me. He hugged me from behind and kissed my neck.

Him: hey sweetheart how was your day?

Me: are you ok?

Him: im fantastic my love so what are you cooking?

*** i turned around and looked at him after closing my pot***

Me: are you sure you are ok?

Him: i have never been better my lovely wife

*** Kyle was just looking at us***

Me: ok

*** i started to chop the onions***

Him: you know i should have called you earlier to tell you not to cook. I wanted to take you out for dinner with my little man here

*** he said that picking up Kyle***

Kyle: dada

*** he said that clapping***

Marcus: yes my boy boy. Lets go to the playroom and leave mommy to prepare supper in peace.

*** he said that walking out of the kitchen with Kyle in his hand and his briefcase in the other hand. I stood there dumpstruck. What was going on with Marcus? I had never seen him so happy. I finished cooking dinner. We ate our food with

Marcus talking non stop. Kyle slept afterwards and Marcus helped me with the dishes. I was washing and he was wiping and packing them away. Something was definitely wrong with him. When we were done he pulled me to the lounge. I sat on the couch and kneeled in front of me. I looked at him. What was going on?

Him: i know i have been a bad husband since we got married. I married you for wrong reasons. I abused you emotionally and physically but you stood by me and gave me a handsome son. You are the best thing that have happened to me Tanya. I love you with all my heart. Will you marry me again?

CHAPTER 32

Tanya

Marcus: will you marry me again?

*** i looked at him shocked. I was not expecting this. I had mixed emotions. Yes i loved Marcus but i have been through a lot because of him. As he said earlier i suffered emotionally , physically and i almost lost my life. I was just happy with us acting like housemates and parents to Kyle. I raised my head and i was met with his pleading eyes*

Marcus: please babe im sorry for everything i did to you. The pain i caused but now i want to correct my mistakes. Can you please give me a second chance. Please

*** i started to play my fingers***

Me: what about Desiree?

*** i asked him whilst looking down. He touched my chin and raised my face so that i can look at him***

Marcus: sweetheart you dont have to worry about Desiree anymore its over between us. I told you she was blackmailing me and i know you dont believe me. But i fixed everything.

*** he said that sincerely and i believed him***

Me: where is the ring?

*** he smiled widely.***

Marcus: i wanted to propose tomorrow after i get the ring but i couldnt wait. I will bring your ring tomorrow. So please say it

Me: im giving us this second chance because i love you Marcus. Please dont break my heart. I will marry you again

*** he stood up and lifted me and spun me around. I was just laughing. He put me down and pecked my lips***

Marcus: thank you my love. I promise i will never break your heart again. I love you. You should start with the wedding preparations now.

Me: when is the wedding ?

Him: you pick the date

*** i was shocked because i was used to Marcus giving orders and things going on according to him.***

Me: how about the weekend before christmas?

Him: thats a month and half away baby. Will you be able to plan everything in such a short period of time because i was a grand wedding. Everyone has to know im taken.

Me: well i cant wait any longer. You and mom will help me. We can also hire a wedding planner

Marcus: but baby im always busy and you know that. How about i hire two wedding planners?

Me: this is our wedding we are talking about Marcus. You have to make time for it

Marcus: anything to make you happy my lovely wife

he smiled genuinely.

Me:lets go to bed now its late

*** he held my hand we walked to our room. I kept tossing and turning thinking about everything that happened. Marcus was already snoring beside me. I sighed.***

'The love i have for Marcus conquers all his mistakes.' I said that to myself looking at him. I slept with a smile on my face.

The following day Marcus brought me a ring and it was so beautiful. I took a picture of my hand and i uploaded it on my whatsapp status with the caption 'white wedding on the way, watch the space'. Hazel called me instantly screaming. She congratulated me and she sounded very happy. Marcus was just sitting there looking at me smiling. When i dropped the call, another call came in . It was Sandy, i answered

Me: hey love

Sandy: only God knows how long i have waited for this day. Im happy for you girl

Me: thank you sis

Sandy: so how long do i have to lose weight?

*** i giggled**

Me: a month and half

Sandy: what? I can see you two cant even wait. We will lose weight right baby?

*** i knew she was talking to Kuda***

Kuda: congrats Mrs Marcus but this weight loss is going to be the death of me. I know i will be eating rabbit food from today onwards

*** i laughed***

Sandy: baby that food is healthy and besides you need to lose belly fat

Kuda: is this a way of telling me i have a pot belly?

*** i laughed, i admired the love they had for each other***

Sandy: no baby i didnt say that

Kuda: whatever, so Mrs Marcus where is my brother and TK?

Me: your brother is sitting here next to me grinning and Tk is sleeping.

*** Marcus tickled me and i giggled***

Kuda: tell that husband of yours to call me asap

Me: ok i will. Sandy can we please meet tomorrow at mum's house

Sandy: ok what time?

Me: at 11

Sandy: ok love see you tomorrow then

Me: bye sis

*** i hung up the phone and looked at Marcus. He was smiling

Me: kuda said you must call him as soon as possible

Marc: that one is crazy if its urgent why didnt he call me

*** i shrugged my shoulders***

Marc: so you are visiting mom tomorrow?

Me: yes. Time is not on our side we have to start planning now

*** he nodded his head and looked at the tv****

Marcus

It was now two weeks after i proposed to Tanya and the wedding planning was going smoothly. I was even helping her to plan. Kuda laughed at me saying Tanya gave me a love potion.

I was sitting in my office when i heard noise. The door opened and Desiree walked in with Angela my PA behind her

Angela: Sorry sir, i tried to stop her sir

Me: no its fine Angela you can go back to your work

*** she nodded and walked out. Desiree was fuming , she took out an invitation card from her bag and threw it on the table. I smirked. I gave the invitation cards to Angela to distribute them to my business associates***

Desiree: so it wasnt enough that you dumped me but you decided to rub it in my face by giving me your wedding invitation card

Me: im not forcing you come to my wedding
Desiree

Dee: do you know the humiliation you have
caused me? My friends are laughing at me.

*** i laughed***

Me: im sorry about that but you were not
supposed to tell anyone about what we had. It
was just a fling Desiree

Dee: you played with my heart Marcus. Im going
to show you what im made of. You have to
understand the pain you caused. You are going to
feel it as well and i feel pity for your wife because
she is going to be caught in between

Me: if you touch my wife i will kill you with my
bare hands Desiree. Its a promise.

Dee: well the battleline is drawn!!

** she took the invitation card and put it in her bag. She walked out swaying sideways. I knew i was in deep shit. Desiree was capable of doing anything. I wanted to call Kuda but i decided against it. I had to fight my battles on my own.***

I spent the whole day in my office busy. I decided to call Tanya but her phone rang unanswered. I called countless times. I last spoke to her when she was going to meet Hazel. I decided to call it a day, when i was putting my laptop in my bag my phone rang . I took it fast from the table. I thought it was Tanya returning my call but i was disappointed to see an unsaved number. I answered.

Me: hello

Voice: hello can i please speak to Mr Marcus Moyo?

*** it was a lady***

Me: speaking

Lady: ok sir can you please come to Harare Hospital your wife and son were involved in a car accident

*** my heart stopped***

Voice: did you hear me sir?

Me: yes i heard you. How are they?

Lady: please come sir

Me: im on my way

*** i said that rushing out of the office***

Lady: ok see you soon.

*** she hung up***

CHAPTER 33

Marcus

When i got to the Hospital, I was told to wait because the doctors were still busy with them. My heart was beating fast i couldnt imagine my life without Tanya and Kyle. I started to pace up and down. I went to sit down with my head bowed, both my hands on my head. I felt a hand touching my shoulder. I raised my head, it was Kuda and Sandy was standing infront of me. Her eyes were bloodshot red, i could see she was crying.

We sat there for a while no one said anything. Mom and dad came in running. Mom hugged me assuring me that Tanya and my son were fine. Dad was just patting my back. Hazel came in panting as well and she hugged Sandra and they were both crying.

The doctor walked towards us removing his white jacket we all stood up

Him: im believe you are Ms Tanyaradzwa' s family

Dad: yes doctor how are they?

Doc: Ms Tanyaradzwa hit her head so hard and im glad she did not suffer any internal bleeding. But she broke her left rib and her left leg. She also have minor bruises on her face and arms.

*** i just looked blankly at the doctor. That was too much.***

Kuda: what about the child?

Doc: he broke his right arm only. He was lucky because he was perfectly strapped in his car seat

but it seems as if something fell on him. You know children recover quickly he will be fine soon.

Me: what about my wife?

*** the doctor scratched his head***

Doc: we have to keep her here for a while because her head is swollen and there is no doubt that she is going to suffer severe headaches.

*** we all sighed at the same time***

Mom: can we go and see them doctor?

Doc: yes. They are in the same ward. Ms Tanyaradzwa didnt want her child out of her sight so we didnt want to raise her blood pressure.

Me: thank you doctor

Doc: you dont have to thank me im just doing my job. The nurse will accompany you to their ward

*** he walked away. We walked to the ward. I was so hurt to see my son and wife in hospital beds. Tanya had a bandage on her head. Her face was swollen. Her left leg was raised a bit and she had a plaster on. Kyle was sleeping on the other bed. He only had his diaper on. His little hand had a plaster. My heart broke many times looking at them. I walked to them, i left everyone else standing near the door. They were all shaking their heads, it was an unpleasant sight. Tanya opened her eyes and looked at me. She started to cry with her lower lip trembling

Tanya: im sorry Marc. I tried everything i could to control the car but i couldnt. Im very sorry for putting our son's life in danger

*** i sat on the bed beside her. I brushed her cheek. ***

Me: its not your fault my love. Stop blaming yourself just focus on getting better.

*** she just shook her head looking at Kyle***

Me: the doctor said he will be fine soon. How is your head?

*** mom walked to Kyle's bed. She just stood there looking at him. Dad went to stand beside her.***

Tanya: i have a head ache

*** Sandy, Kuda and Hazel walked to us and they surrounded Tanya's bed. Tanya gave them a faint smile. There was a knock on the door and the doctor walked in with two police officers. We exchanged greetings***

P.Man: my name is Detective Mlambo and with me here is Constable Jari

*** we just nod our heads in acknowledgement***

Detective: we are coming from the accident scene. It seems as if the car was tampered with. The bolts on the left front and back right tyre were loose. Some of them were scattered on the road. That's why she couldn't control the car and she ended up hitting the tree on the side of the road.

*** Kuda looked at me shaking his head.***

Detective: can you tell us what happened Maam? Or we can give you some time

Tanya: no officer its fine

*** she tried to sit up straight but she screamed in pain with her eyes closed. I helped her to sit by supporting her back with pillows.**

Tanya: i dont understand how the bolts were loose because the car was serviced two days ago. I had a smooth ride to the restaurant were i was meeting my friend.

Detective: where did you park your car?

Tanya: the parking lot was full so i ended up parking the car near the road.

*** the detective was jotting down***

Detective: then what happened?

Tanya: i had lunch with my friend

Detective: did you see anyone near your car from where you were sitting in the restaurant?

*** i was holding her hand***

Tanya: no i left the car on the other side i couldnt see it

*** everyone was quite listening***

Detective: ok so after lunch did you stop anywhere?

Tanya: no but when i started the car it shaked a bit but i ignored it.

*** she started to cry again***

Tanya: i continued driving. I lost control. I tried to stop it but it didnt stop thats when it hit the tree and i woke up in here.

*** she was now crying uncontrollably. I tried to comfort her***

Doc: i think she needs to rest now.

*** mom prayed and they walked out one by one. I kissed Tanya's cheek and Kyle' s forehead and walked out. Kuda was waiting for me outside. We walked to my car and sat in there

Kuda: do you think what im thinking?

*** i rubbed my head**

Me: yes bro and she came to my office today. She threatened me

Kuda: and im only hearing this now why?

*** he looked at me**

Me: i didnt know it was going to come to this bro

Kuda: that girl is a psycho Marcus. You underestimate her too much. You should have told me as soon as she walked out of your office

Me: i didnt want to bother you

*** he chuckled***

Kuda: bother me? Marcus who am i to you?

*** he was now serious***

Me: bro its just that...

Kuda: no please just answer me Marcus. Who am i to you?

Me: you are more than a friend infact you are my brother

Kuda: so why did you think you will be bothering me. You know right now i blame myself for letting that bitch free. I should have just killed her.

*** my phone beeped. I took it from my pocket. It was a message from an unknown number. I opened it and it read,

☑' this is just the beginning. I told you im going to show you what im made of. Now lets wait and see if that wedding you were flaunting in my face will take place. You are lucky your village girl is still alive because i hired amateurs to do the job. Catch me if you can Loverboy'

I dropped the phone and started to hit the steering wheel countless times. I was angry, i just

wanted to kill Desiree. Kuda picked up the phone and read the message. He just clicked his tongue

Kuda: this girl have a death wish im telling you. I suggest we move Tanya and Kyle to a private hospital because they are not safe here

Me: i will do that tomorrow morning but im going to sleep with them tonight i dont want to take any chances. Should we inform the police?

Kuda: no we will do this our own way. Let me go and buy you guys food. I will bring you comfortable clothes to wear. You have to go back in there we never know maybe she hired a nurse. But tomorrow we are moving them

Me: thanks bro

*** we got out of the car. I walked to the doctor's office. I tried to call the number that Desiree used to send me a text but it was unavailable. I clicked my tongue and knocked on the doctor' s office.

Doc: come in

*** i walked in**

Doc: Mr Marcus did you forget something ?

Me: doctor im asking for your permission to spent the night here with my wife and son.

Doc: sorry sir its against the hospital policy. Its not allowed. I have already broke one rule by putting your son and wife in the same ward.

Me: im grateful for that doctor but as you heard from the officers my wife and son's lives are in danger.

Doctor: this hospital is safe Mr Moyo. There are security guards, they will be safe

*** i was now getting angry but i remained calm***

Me: i want to be with them doctor. Its only for tonight then tomorrow i will transfer them to a private hospital

Doc: i can lose my licence because of this Mr Moyo

*** he said that scratching his head***

Me: its only for one night doc please

Doc: ok

*** i stood up and shook his hand**

Me: thank you doctor

I walked to the ward, i watched them sleep. Kuda arrived an hour later with the food and my clothes. He walked to Kyle's side. He looked at him shaking his head, i could see he was angry. He signalled that i should follow him outside. I did

Kuda: i sent my boys to Desiree's flat but they said it was empty. It seems as if she moved. They tried to track her but she is nowhere to be found

Me: this is crazy than i thought. How did i end up with that psycho?

Kuda: there is no use to cry over spilt milk. We have to be smart now because we dont know when she will strike again.

Me: are you sure we dont have to inform the police?

Kuda: we can inform them but they will never find her. And besides we dont have enough evidence to show that she is the one who caused the accident.

Me: but she threatened me

Kuda: did you record her? She can easily deny it

*** i was getting frustrated***

Me: even if they arrest her she will be free the following day

Kuda: exactly. Thats why we have to do it ourselves.

Me: ok bro

Kuda: see you tomorrow. Be safe

*** we fist bumped and i walked back into the ward. I watched my people sleep with a heavy heart.

We moved them to a private hospital. We decided to postpone the wedding because Tanya was still in the hospital. Kyle was discharged and he was staying at mom's. I could see that this whole thing was breaking Tanya's heart. She was so excited about the wedding and now we had to postpone it. We looked for Desiree everywhere but she was

nowhere to be found. It seems as if she vanished into thin air. I could receive her random messages from different numbers mocking me. I felt so helpless.

Tanya

Being hurt is an understatement, my heart was shattered. How could Desiree do this to me ? To my son? A few days ago Kuda and Marcus visited me and i pretended to be asleep that's when they started to whisper talking about her disappearance after the accident. I was so angry at Marc for bringing that heartless woman into our lives. But i didnt want to show it because he was hurting too. It was now two weeks after the accident. I was being discharged. Marc came to fetch me and we went home. The swelling was gone but my face was covered with scars. I hated to look at myself in the mirror. I was still walking with crutches and my left side would hurt if i stand for a long time. I would wake up in the middle of

the night with a terrible headache and the doctor said that headache was not going anytime soon.

We got home and i sat in the lounge. Marcus took my bag to the bedroom and came back to fix us something to eat. He made ham and cheese sandwiches and juice. We ate over a light conversation

Marc: we have to choose another wedding date babe

Me: wish i could wed you with my crutches but i want everything to be perfect. Its only a week left and the wedding plans were on hold.

*** i could feel tears in my eyes***

Marc: yes my love therefore we need to set another date until you are fit.

Me: the officers said it was a set up. Do you know the person who did this ?

*** i looked at him in the eyes***

Marc: yes i know the person who did this. It was Desiree. Im very sorry my love

**** i was now crying uncontrollably, Marcus was comforting me. After a while i wiped off my tears***

Me: i want her behind bars Marc.

Marc: she is nowhere to be found my love . We looked everywhere but it seems she ran out of the country.

Me: who would want to hurt a baby Marc? My son is only one and half years

Marc: i will make sure she pay for everything she did my love

Me: we will have our wedding on 6 April im sure by then i will be fit enough.

Marc: or we can have a court wedding now then the real wedding in later

Me: im not going change my plans because of that bitter woman. She can rejoice now because the wedding was postponed but we are going to have our wedding the way we wanted it.

Marc: ok baby

Me: how is Kyle's arm?

Marc: mom said he is fine but he is not used to the plaster on his hand so he tries to remove it sometimes.

Me: at least the doctor is removing it soon.

Marc: we have to hire house help baby im not always here

Me: no my love i will call Tanaka and Tafara. They will help me with everything. They closed school last week.

Marc: ok now you can plan the wedding slowly without any rush

Me: yes

Marc cleared the plates and walked to the kitchen. I heard water running and i knew he was washing them. I started to think about Desiree with tears running down my cheeks.

' is she going to back down or she is still coming back for us?'

I thought to myself.

CHAPTER 34

Marcus

It was now the last week of december.

I woke up very early in the morning i wanted to go through my presentation for the annual meeting. I wanted to impress the investors and shareholders of my hotel.

I didnt notice that Tanya was standing behind me until she talked

Tanya: its great love. They will like it and i checked your annual profits they are impressive. You worked hard. They will be fools not to like it

i chuckled

Me: really baby?

Tanya: yes. Now stop stressing yourself. Go and take a shower we dont want you to be late.

*** i stood up and packed my laptop in the laptop bag. I kissed Tanya on the neck.***

Me: Good morning my love

*** she giggled***

Tanya: Morning baby.

Me: let me go and take a shower

*** i kissed her cheek***

Tanya: just go already

*** she said that pushing me away from her. I laughed running up the stairs. I took a quick shower and wore my navy slim fit suit, a white shirt and brown formal shoes.

When i walked downstairs my breakfast was already on the table. Tanya was in the kitchen with Tanaka. I ate my food. When i was done i called Tanya. She limped towards me with a smile on her face

Tanya: you look good you are going to ace it
*** she said that fixing my tie***

Me: im nervous

Tanya: you will be fine. You will see that some of them are going to invest in the other hotel as well

Me: i think you should manage my accounts you are very good at it
*** she laughed**

Tanya: im still a student hello

Me: i dont care. Dont overwork yourself ok? And if you want anything from the shops call your driver

Tanya: yes daddy

*** i chuckled***

Me: have a nice day

*** i pecked her lips***

Tanya: you too

*** i walked out. Peter was already waiting for me. I got in the car and we drove to the hotel. When we got there Chris my hotelg manager was waiting for me by the reception***

Chris: morning sir

Me: Morning Chris. Is everything ready in the boardroom?

*** we were walking towards the elevator***

Chris: yes sir everything is ready and the meeting is starting in the next ten minutes

Me: excellent

*** we walked to the boardroom and took our sits. People started to get in one by one until all the chairs were filled. Desiree's father was there as well. I did my presentation and i could see by the look on their faces that they impressed. When i sat down they gave me a round of applause and those who were sitting beside me shook my hand. It was now time for Chris to do his presentation. He connected his laptop on the projector but the unexpected happened. When it started the screen was blank but the moaning sounds filled the board

room. Then boom my face appeared on the screen. I was lying on my back in my birthday suit and there was a lady on top me naked. Her face was not showing. Everyone gasped looking at me. It was the video that i thought i destroyed.

Chris tried to stop it but it seemed as if his laptop was stuck. He ran to the main switch and disconnected everything. There was silence in the boardroom and everyone was looking at me. I looked down i was so embarrassed. Desiree's father was the first to talk

D.Dad: what rubbish is this?!

*** he shouted***

Mr Richard: it seems as if we came all the way here to watch porn

*** he said that standing up and they all walked out after him. Some were clicking their tongues

and some were just shaking their heads. I was just looking down. Chris tried to stop them but they kept on walking. I was left with Chris and my PA. Angela who was just looking on the wall. Chris was shaking i could see that he didnt know anything about the video.***

Chris: im sorry sir i dont know how that video got into my computer

*** i just looked at him. I was angry and embarassed at the same time***

Chris: its my first time seeing it

*** my phone beeped. It was a message , i opened it. And it read

✉'when i told you about my friends laughing at me you thought i was bluffing. What did you say to me Marcus? You said what we had was just a fling. How is the embarassment now? You are going to

lose business because of this. By the end of the day you are going to beg the ground to swallow you.'

Me: shit!!

*** i stood up removing my tie.***

Angela: sir

*** she was holding her tablet***

Me: what?!

*** i shouted***

Angela: the video is on facebook and twitter

Me: what?

*** i said that snatching her tablet. I watched the video. The lady's face was not showing but i could

see my face clearly. I threw Angela's tablet on the table. I took my phone and walked to my office. Everyone i met in the corridor was giving me a funny glares and i knew they saw it. I locked my office. My phone was ringing non stop. I ignored it. After a while i heard someone trying to open the door. I just sat there until i heard Kuda's voice shouting. I opened the door. He was a mess as well. He just looked at me and went to sit on the chair. I followed, we sat there and no one was talking. My phone rang again. I checked the caller id, it was Tanya. I ignore it, what was i going to say to her.

Kuda: talk to her

Me: and say what? Im sure she is heartbroken now. How am i going to fix this mess?

my phone rang again. It was Tanya. I answered

Me: hello

Tanya: when?

*** that all she said. I could hear that she was crying.***

Me: a year before i met you

Tanya: who is the woman in the video?

Me: the minister's wife

Tanya: who posted the video?

Me: Desiree

*** just like that, she hung up the phone. I looked at my phone. It started to ring again it was an unsaved number. I switched off my phone***

Me: this is a huge mess.

*** i told Kuda what happened in the boardroom***

Kuda: just stay away from media for now until its over. Let them write what they want, dont comment anything.

Me: im going to lose tenders, customers, investors because of this

Kuda: its only for a short period of time.

*** he sighed***

Me: where did she get the video?

Kuda: its obvious. Where she got it in the first place.

Me: i swear im going to kill that witch!

*** Kuda's phone rang***

Kuda: baby

*** i knew it was Sandy***

Sandy:.....

Kuda: im with him now

Sandy:

Kuda: its obvious baby he is not fine. What are you doing ?

Sandy:.....

Kuda: go and check Tanya im sure she is breaking right now. This is too much for her.

Sandy:.....

Kuda: ok bye. Love you

*** he hung up. We sat in my office for a while.***

Me: i will not run from this forever. I have to fix this

Kuda; how?

Me: im going to send emails to all my business associates and customers apologizing. If they want to take their business somewhere i will not force them to stay.

*** i said that taking my laptop***

Kuda: ok lets get busy then

The following days were hard for me. Everywhere i would go people would point at me laughing. Tanya was trying to be strong but i could see that she was breaking. She would comfort me but it wasnt easy. I lost tenders from the government, investors and customers.

Narration

However, by the end of January everything was back to normal. People were starting to forget about the video.

Tanya was getting better even the scars on her face were no longer visible. Kyle was fine as well. Tanaka and Tafara stayed with them until their schools were open.

The semester resumed, Tanya didn't lose focus because of the wedding preparations or Marcus' sex tape. She made sure her assignments were submitted on time. She had a wedding planner to help her.

Kuda and Marcus were still looking for Desiree but they didn't find her. They concluded that she ran away from the mess she caused but Desiree was watching them from afar ready to strike again. She wanted to make their lives a living hell.

Tanya

Marcus came home one Friday afternoon. I was busy with the wedding planner. He dismissed the her and said i must pack our clothes for the whole weekend because we were going to Victoria falls.

Me: but baby i have a lot of things to do during the weekend

Marc: i know my love. Me too. But we need to take a break from all this. The past two months were hard for us , we really need this.

Me: ok let me pack Kyle's clothes as well

*** i said that walking to Kyle's room but Marcus stopped me***

Marc: where is he going?

Me: with us of course

Marc: he is not going anywhere. He is staying with his grandparents.

*** i laughed***

Me: thats unfair baby

Marc: what is unfair about that? Its you and me who need this weekend away.

*** i continued packing our clothes***

Me: but he suffered as well he broke his arm

Marc: haa he will be strong. He will go next time. I just want to spend some time with my wife

**** i laughed. When i was done i locked the doors and we drove out. We dropped Kyle at his grandparents' house. And Peter drove us to the airport.

Marcus had already booked at Victoria falls hotel. We had dinner and slept. The following day we went site seeing, game driving and did a lot of activities. When we got to our hotel room, i went to take a bath. I took my time washing away all the sweat. When i walked out of the bathroom i was surprised to see rose petals on the bed and floor. Our dinner was on the floor. The lights were dimmed. Marcus was looking at me smiling.

He pulled my hand and i stood in front of him. I only had a towel on my body.

Me: baby are you not supposed to do all this on our honeymoon?

*** i said that looking around and he chuckled***

Marc: who said that its for honeymoon only?

*** i shrugged my shoulders***

Marc: i just know that with you by my side anything is possible. When you were involved in the accident because of the woman i brought into our lives, i thought you were going to leave. When that video went viral people passed comments about you as well and they were not pleasant at all. I thought you were going to leave. But you stayed and stood by my side. I appreciate your support. Thank you for being the best partner

*** he took a bottle of champagne and opened it. I took the glasses and he poured.***

Me: to us

*** i said that smiling***

Marc: to us

*** we drank . We sat down and started to eat. Halfway through our dinner Marc brushed my bare thigh moving closer to me. I looked at him smiling. He kept on moving closer until our lips touched. We started to kiss passionately. He carried me to the bed and the towel fell down. I was left naked.

He looked at me whilst whilst biting his lower lip. He removed his shorts and vests and got on top of me. We continued kissing whilst he was busy caressing every part of my body. He stopped and looked at me in the eyes

Marc: i love you so much Tanya

*** his voice was a bit hoarse***

Me: i love you too Marc

*** he started to kiss my neck i couldnt help but moan. I was enjoying every bit. I opened my legs widely giving him full access and the rest was history.

When i woke up the following day Marcus was looking at me smiling. I smiled back.

Marc: Good morning my love

Me: morning baby

*** he started to grin***

Me: what?

Marc: last night was magical

*** i hid my face and he started to tickle me. My laughter filled the room.

We took a shower and went to eat breakfast. After breakfast we checked out of the hotel and boarded a plane back home.

I was all smiles i didn't want the weekend to end.

CHAPTER 35

Tanya

We are now on our home from the airport. Peter is driving us and we are sitting at the back. The smile i have on my face is priceless, i cant get over the weekend that i just had with Marcus. He is holding my hand and he is whispering silly things in my ear. We would steal a kiss here and there. At one moment i saw Peter looking at us through the rear view mirror smiling.

Me: baby we are going to fetch Kyle on our way home right?

Marc: no honey let him stay with his grandparents for two more days.

*** i sulked***

Me: but baby i miss him

Marc: trust me he doesnt even miss you

**** i laughed***

Me: how can you say that? Im his mother of course he misses me

Marc: baby what does babies do when they miss someone or when they want something?

Me: Duh! they cry of course

*** i said that rolling my eyes***

Marc: and what does your mother in law do when he is crying for you ?

Me: she video calls me so that he can see my face

Marc: there you have your answer

*** he kissed my cheek and i pushed him slightly***

Me: what answer?

Marc: did your mother in law video call you since Friday, no scratch that did she even send you a text telling you that Kyle is crying?

**** i just laughed****

Me: i get it but i miss him

Marc: i miss him too but that little man is handful and naughty. Let him trouble his grandparents for now i just want time with my wife

Me: you know baby i forgot to tell you this other day mom called me panicking she said she couldn't find him. Then i told her to check everywhere around the house. Can you guess where she found him?

Marc: dont tell me she find him inside the kitchen cupboards

*** he said that laughing****

S

Me: no he was fast asleep behind the couch. I think he got tired of crawling around and he ended up sleeping there

*** we all laughed including Peter***

Marc: he is going to give my mother a heart attack one of these days. So what are your plans for this week?

Me: i have a very busy week ahead of me. I have three assignments that are due on Thursday and we are going for cake testing

Marc: we?

Me: yes Marcus. You and i

Marc: no baby those things are for women. I dont even like cakes.

Me: but you promised Baba Kyle

*** he smiled widely***

Me: what?

Marc: its your first time calling that

*** i laughed***

Me: woow really?

Marc: yes and i like it. You should call me that often.

*** i saw a lady wearing skimpy clothes standing by our gate holding a child***

Me: are you expecting someone?

*** he looked at the lady***

Marc: no

*** he said with panick in his voice. Peter was about to enter the gate***

Me: can you please stop the car Peter?

*** he stopped and i rolled down the window.***

Me: how are you Miss?

**** she looked at Marcus instead****

Her: hi Marcus

*** i looked at Marcus***

Marc: hello Amanda. How can we help you?

i looked at this Amanda lady she was wearing a very short dress and very high heels. She had a pink weave on her head. She was chewing a gum making annoying sounds. The child had his or head on her shoulder facing the other side*

Her: can we go inside i have been standing in this scotching sun for too long

*** i looked at Marc.***

Marc: ok come in

*** Peter drove in the gate and the lady was following. As soon as the car stopped i got out of the car with my handbag. Marcus called me but i kept on unlocking the door and i walked in the house. I went to sit on the couch whilst Marcus went to put our bags in the bedroom. The lady walked in. She was looking around the house in awe. ***

Her: wow. This house is beautiful and spacious. How many rooms do you have in this house?

*** i just looked at her. She sat down and Marcus came back and sat beside me***

Marc: so Amanda how can we help you?

Her: can you at least give me water or juice im sweating here

*** she said that looking at me whilst wiping her forehead. I just kept quiet looking at her***

Marc: im sure you didnt come to my house to drink juice or water. What brought you here Mandy!?

Mandy: you people your hospitality is so bad
*** i chuckled.***

Marc: thank you now tell us how may we assist you?

Mandy: i came here to show you your child
Marcus Moyo

**** i almost fainted***

Marc: my what?

Mandy: i didnt stutter did i? I said your daughter.

*** Marcus looked at me and i looked away***

Marc: thats not my daughter. What kind of a sick joke is this? She cant be my daughter. Never

Mandy: well Marcus this is the product of the sex we had.

*** she said that opening the blanket which was covering the baby's face. The baby looked like Marc and Kyle. There was no doubt about that. She looked like she was about six or seven months***

Marc: thats not my daughter. It was a one night stand and besides we used a condom

*** she laughed***

Mandy: we used a condom for the first round and the other ones that followed we did it raw.

*** i felt my heart breaking. Marc tried to touch my hand but i yanked his hand away. I stood up and started to walk towards the stairs**

Marc: baby thats not my baby i swear. I cant be careless like that

*** i just looked at him and clicked my tongue. I kept on walking. As soon as i closed the bedroom door i let it all out. I decided to call Marcus' mother***

M.Mom: hello

*** i sniffed**

Mom: do you have flu baby?

Me: i cant do this anymore mom i cant

*** i said that crying***

M.Mom: what are talking about baby? Why are you crying? Where are you? Where is Marcus?

Me: this marriage is just too much for me ma. I cant anymore

M.Mom: woah slow down Tanyaradzwa what happened? What did he do this time?

Me: she made one of numerous girlfriends pregnant and the lady is here with a baby

M.Mom: what? We are coming there now. Trust me i will fix this baby. Dont do anything stupid ok

*** i just hung up and cried. I heard Marc knocking the door.***

Marc: Tanya!

*** i ignored him***

Marc: Tanya baby. Open the door.

*** i kept quiet***

Marc: sweetheart i just want to make sure you are ok

*** i cried louder***

Marc: Tanya thats not my baby. She is lying

*** i just covered my self with a blanket***

I heard a car driving in and i knew that it was his parents. I went to wash my face and i unlocked the door. I walked down the stairs***

Marc: mom, dad what are you doing here?

Me: i called them

*** he looked at me. We all sat down. This Mandy was just sitting there chewing her gum and her baby was lying on the couch beside her***

M.Mom: what is going on here?

*** she said that looking at Marcus. He kept quiet. I explained everything that happened***

Marc: and i repeat thats not my baby

*** Mandy laughed whilst crossing her legs and exposing her thighs***

M.Dad: young lady how old is the child?

Mandy: 7 and half months old

M.Mom: why were you quite all this while?

Mandy: with my line of work, it was hard for me to figure out who the father of this child was

M.Dad: line of work you say? What do you do for a living?

*** she kept quiet***

M.Dad: are you a prostitute?

Marc: yes dad she is a stripper and prostitute.
Thats why im saying that child is not mine

*** i cried***

Me: so you slept with a prostitute without protection Marc. Did you even consider my health?

**** i asked him crying. He just looked down.***

Mandy: hey watch it!! Are you trying to say i have diseases?!

M.Dad: young lady lower your voice this is not a brothel. So why now?

Mandy: i had already accepted that i was going to take care of my child but a few days ago a friend of mine came to show me Marcus' picture which was in the newspaper. Thats when it all came back that i slept with him without a condom some months ago. And besides Anashe looks very much like him.

M.Dad: Anashe?

Mandy: yes my daughter

M.Dad: can i see her?

*** she removed the blanket. Marcus' mom gasped holding her mouth. And his father just shook his head***

Marc: that is not my child. I will do a parternity test

M.Dad: just do it for formality son but you will be wasting your money. Cant you see the resemembrance. That child looks very much like you.

*** Marcus looked at the child and looked down****

M.Dad: so where have you been staying with the child?

*** he asked looking at Mandy**

Mandy: in a flat i share with my friends in Avenues

M.Mom: what? Dont you have relatives?

Mandy:i grew up in a orphanage and to answer your question i dont have relatives

*** Marcus' mom just nod her head and looked down***

M.Dad: so what do you suggest we do now young lady?

Marc: why are you even asking for her opinion Dad?

M.Dad: hey shut up!! She is the mother of your child.

*** i saw Mandy smiling***

Mandy: well sir, i want a roof over our heads because the flat is now crowded. And Marcus must do the right thing and marry me

M.Mom:Amen!

*** she clapped her hands once***

Marc: you must be out of your mind if you think for a second i will marry you!!

M.Dad: young lady you know Marcus is married right?

Mandy: yes. People can marry as many wives as they want

Marc: if that child is mine i will take her!!

Mandy: you must be crazy if you think you can take my child from me. If you want to be part of this child's life you have to marry me and thats final!

Marc: im not marrying a prostitute

**** i stood up and walked towards the door. This was too much for me***

M.Mom: Tanya where are you going?

Me: im going to your house Ma to fetch my son.

M.Mom: you are coming back here right?

Me: yes

Marc: Peter will drive you baby

*** i ignored him and walked out***

CHAPTER 36

Tanya

I went to fetch my son from my in laws' house. When he saw me he came to me smiling. I watched him trying to run and he will fall but he kept on getting up with a smile on his face calling 'mama'. He was so carefree he didnt know what hurt is. How i wish i was Kyle. He got to me and picked him up and i started to kiss him. He touched my face thats when i realised that i was crying. I wiped away my tears.

Me: hello my boy

Kyle: mama

*** he said that smiling***

Me: did you miss me?

*** he just looked at me giggling***

Me: i know you did. And i missed you too my pride and joy

*** i asked the maid to pack Kyle's bag. When she was done we walked to car. Peter was talking on the phone. Im sure he was talking to Marcus because all i could hear was ' ok sir'. I sat in the back seat with Kyle on my lap. When he was done he started the car

Me: Peter take me to the park

Peter: but maam sir said i should take you straight home

Me: i said take me to park.

Peter: maam...

Me: i dont care what he said to you but take me to the park

*** i saw him typing on his phone and he continued driving.

When we got the park i went to sit with Kyle under a tree. He was busy chasing butterflies and i was watching him. I spent the rest of the day there thinking about my life. When it was starting to get dark i carried my son and walked back to the car. Peter was sleeping. He only woke up when he heard me opening the door. He adjusted his sit and we drove home. I was hoping that they were all gone but when i got there they were still sitting in the lounge. I greeted and walked towards the stairs. Kyle was already sleeping in my hands.

M.Mom: my daughter we were waiting for you

*** i blankly looked at her. She sighed***

M.Dad: we are going with the young lady and her daughter home then tomorrow we will do the parternity tests

Me: ok. Is that all father?

M.Dad: yes my daughter

Me: well please excuse me i would like to go and rest im tired

*** Marc was just looking at me with a worried look on his face***

M.Mom: goodbye baby we will see you tomorrow

*** i just nod my head and walked to our bedroom. After putting Kyle on the bed i went to take a shower. When i walked back into the

bedroom i saw Marcus sitting at the corner of the bed with his head bowed. I walked past him and i started to lotion my body. I wore my night dress and got inside the blankets.

Marc: Tanya im very sorry

*** he was now looking at me. His eyes were red. I looked at him straight in the eyes scared of blinking

because i knew that if i blink i was going to cry and i didn't want that.

I was so drained, i was tired, broken hearted and i felt so empty. When i thought that things were going in my favor something had to come up. Why was i so unlucky?

Marc: please say something Tanya

Me: what do you want me say Marc?

Marc: i dont know. Shout or swear at me but please dont shut me out. I want to know what you are thinking

Me: i'm hurt Marcus and all i know is that im too young for all this that have been happening to me. I dont think i can carry on with this wedding.

*** he stood up and came to sit beside me looking at me.***

Marc: baby we are not even sure that the child is mine

Me: i dont know if you are blind or you are pretending to be blind but there is no doubt that

child is yours. What worries me the most is, how can you go out there and have sex with a prostitute with no protection?

*** he looked down***

Me: were you not scared that you can contract diseases and later pass them to me?

Marc: i was stupid back then my love

Me: were you sleeping with all of them without protection?

Marc: no baby it was only once and i was drunk. It was a mistake

Me: do you know what a mistake is Marc?

*** he just looked at me***

Me: a mistake is when you drop your phone on the floor and the screen breaks. A mistake is when you bump into someone because you are not looking where you are going. That is a mistake. Not when you take off your clothes from your tie to socks and have unprotected sex with someone. That is not a mistake. Even when you are drunk you know what is wrong and what is right.

Marc: im not trying to justify my actions my love. Im really sorry. I dont want to lose you because of this

Me: you have already lost me Marcus. This marriage have killed everything in me. My pride, my self esteem i cant even recognise the woman i have become because of you. I cant walk out there without looking over my shoulder because im scared that your mistresses will hurt me and my son. Just a few weeks ago your sex tape was

trending everywhere on internet. Yes i know it happened before i was in picture but it was released by your ex-mistress. Can you even imagine the embarassment i endured? People were talking behind my back. And everywhere i go they could point fingers at me. My friends are feeling sorry for me and i dont want that. Now this, a child Marcus ? Really? With a prostitute ?

*** my tears fell uncontrollably. He tried to touch my hand but i moved it.***

Marc: i know its too much baby but please dont leave me

Me: you know i love you and i love you so much Marcus but love only is not enough. After everything that you have done to me i kept on pushing and forcing things hoping that we will work but now i have decided to give up on you. You need to understand how much that took out for me. I gave you endless chances, i always had

your back and accepted you for who you are.
Please understand that after all this i have nothing
left to give, im tired Marcus. Everything have to
come to an end

*** i saw him getting up from the bed kneeling
down on the floor. He had tears running down his
cheeks . He touched my hand and i let him be***

Marc: Tanya im begging you baby please dont give
up on us. I love you. You and Kyle are my world.
Please forgive me for everything that i have done
to you. I promise i will never hurt you again
intentionally.

Me: its not the three of us only anymore. There is
Anashe your daughter.

Marc: baby i want to do the parternity test
tomorrow and if she is really my daughter i dont
have a choice but to take care of her.

Me: Mandy will be part of our life as well and besides she wants you to marry her

Marc: over my dead body Tanya!! I will never marry that woman

*** he shouted and under normal circumstances i would have laughed at his facial expression but i was too hurt to do that***

Me: but she will always be a part of our lives. I dont want baby mama drama in my life Marc.

Marc: i will fix everything just dont give up on us Tanya. Look at Kyle baby

*** i looked at my baby lying beside me snoring softly.***

Marc: he needs both of us together under one roof

** i exhaled**

Me: i dont know Marcus i need some time to process all this

Marc: take all the time you nee but please dont leave me

*** i just looked at him. He got up and walked out. A few minutes later i was still sitting in the same position. Marcus walked in with two plates of food.

Marc: i just warmed up the leftovers i know you are hungry

*** he said that giving me the plate***

Me: but im not hungry

*** i didnt have an appetite. The last time i ate was the breakfast when we were still at the hotel***

Marc: just two spoons Tanya please

*** i took the plate and started to eat.***

It was now the following day we were at the hospital. Marcus dragged me there because i didnt want to go. The tests were done and we were now in the waiting room waiting for the results because Marc had paid the doctor to speed up the process. I was sitting next to Marc, Kyle was playing with his grandparents and Mandy was holding her baby she was dressed better. She was wearing a knee length skirt and short sleeved top. Her pink hair was tied into a messy bun. I looked at her. She was beautiful, i dont know why she

was prostitute. We were called to the doctor's office. We went there and sat down

Doc: the results are back Mr Marcus and congratulations you are the father

*** Marcus looked at me and i looked away***

M.Dad: thank you doctor have a nice day

*** we all stood up one by one and walked to the car park. ***

Mandy: so when are we getting married Marcus?

*** she said that excitedly. I heard Marcus' mum clicking her tongue and his father just shook his head. Marcus had a frown on his face. He didnt answer her he just entered the car and i followed. Mandy and Marc's parents walked to the other car. We drove home. When we got home we all

sat down Marcus was outside talking on the phone. He came back***

Marc: Amanda can i talk to you outside?

*** we all looked at him confused. Mandy looked at me and she rolled her eyes then she followed Marc outside. After a while they came back***

Marcus: Amanda have an announcement to make

*** we all looked at her but she looked at Marcus. Marcus nod his head***

Mandy: im leaving but i will leave Anashe here

Us: what?!

CHAPTER 37

Tanya

'What?!'

Mandy took her handbag and walked out. She did not even check her daughter who was on the couch. All eyes were on Marcus we were waiting for his explanation. He sighed and came to sit beside me.

M.Dad: what just happened Marcus?

Marc: dad you know the type of person we were dealing with. All they want is money and she doesnt even care about the child. I offered her money in exchange of Anashe's full custody and she didnt even hesitate to take it.

M.Mom: how much?

Marcus: twenty thousand US dollars

*** we all gasped**

M.Dad: so she gave up her child for that amount of money?

Marc: dad that girl is a prostitute and im sure Anashe was disturbing her business

M.Mom: but this is not right. I have a bad feeling about this.

Marc: you have nothing to worry about Ma. She will not bother us anymore. She said she is moving to South Africa next week.

Me: so she didnt even fight for her child?

*** there was something sinister about the whole story***

Marc: yes at first she was like, if i dont marry her she was going to take Anashe and i will never see her again. But i told her that if i take her to court i was going to win full custody of Anashe and she was going to walk away with nothing. So when i offered her the money she took it with no hesitation.

M.Mom: she is one of a kind. I know any woman in her right sense will fight for her child.

Marc: even if she was to fight for the child i wasnt going to sit back and let her raise my child. She is a prostitute Ma and i dont like where she stay.

M.Dad: so what now?

Marc: im going to raise my child in this house

M.Dad: did you discuss that with your wife?

*** i looked at him***

Marc: this is my child we are talking about dad.
There is nothing to discuss here. I have already
lost 6 months of her life.

M.Mom: yes we get what you are trying to say
Marc but that child will be a constant reminder of
your unfaithfulness to Tanya

*** i just looked down. Everything was too much
for me.***

Marc: so what do you suggest Ma? Do you want me to give up my daughter for adoption?!

M.Dad: there is no need to shout here Marcus. We are discussing. I think its better for us to take Anashe with us until Mai Kyle is ready to take her in. Im sure she is hurting right now.

Marc: there is noway im going to let you take my daughter with you. She will stay under one roof with me, Tanya and her brother. She will be visiting you with Kyle. If Tanya is not fine with that then i dont know but my word is final.

*** my heart broke a million times. After everything i have gone through , Marcus didnt care about my feelings***

M.Mom: why are you being inconsiderate Marcus ? I thought you have changed but im wrong. Do

you even consider other people's feelings or you just think that the world revolves around you?

Marc: when it comes to my children im selfish Ma. Im sure it wont be hard for Tanya to raise Anashe as her own.

*** tears ran down my cheeks.***

Marc: i think we are done here. I want to go to work.

M.Dad: Mai Marc lets go

*** he said that standing up***

M.Mom: bye baby i will come and visit you tomorrow. I know this is hard for you but be strong. We dont want you to break because of this your wedding is coming soon. You need to focus on that

*** she said that looking at me before they walked out***

I just sat there looking at Anashe who was sleeping on the couch. Kyle was trying to touch her face. Marc stood up and went upstairs. He came back with his briefcase.

Marc: baby im going to work now.

*** he tried to kiss my cheek but i moved my face from him***

Marc: Tanya you cant be angry because i want to stay with my child.

*** i just kept quiet with tears running down my cheeks***

Marc: i dont know what you want me to do now because you are being selfish

Me: selfish? Im being selfish Marcus? Do you even know the meaning of selfish?!

*** i shouted***

Marc: dont raise your voice at me Tanya im not your child. I want to bond with my daughter but how can i do that when she is staying with my parents. And i want you to love her as you love Kyle because you are my wife. We will go buy her clothes on Saturday for now she can wear Kyle's clothes. I will buy her diapers on my way from work. Have a good day.

*** he kissed Kyle's forehead***

Kyle: dada

*** he said that smiling***

Marc: hey champ take care of your little sister

Kyle: sisteeerr

Marc: yes boy

*** he looked at Anashe who was now awake looking around and he sighed before kissing her on the forehead.***

Marc: later

*** i nod my head and he walked out. Anashe started to cry and i stood up. I looked at her wailing. I didnt want to touch her my heart was shattered***

Kyle: mama

*** he said that looking at his little sister. I just looked at Anashe crying . I went to the kitchen to prepare baby formula for her. When i walked back to the lounge she was still crying. I put the bottle

on her mouth without holding her and she started to suck for her dear life. She was hungry. I looked at her she was such a cute and beautiful baby. I was so lost in thoughts when she started to cough and i had no choice but to take her. At first i hesitated, it wasnt easy for me. But i knew that if i leave her like that she was going to choke so i took her. I held her until she burped. I fed Kyle his porridge and i went to bath them. They slept instantly after bathing. I buried myself in my school work for the rest of the day.

I was now preparing supper and Kyle was walking around the kitchen. Anashe was sleeping on the couch. My mind was faraway that i ended up cutting myself whilst chopping the vegetables

Me: shit!!

*** i cursed. Kyle was startled ,he fell hitting his head and he started to cry. I picked him up and tried to calm him down whilst washing my hand in the sink. I heard Anashe crying in the lounge as well. My hand was bleeding heavily it was a deep cut. Marcus walked in the kitchen with his brief case breathing heavily

Marc: what the hell Tanya? Cant you hear that the child is crying in there?!

he was angry

Me: Kyle fell down he was crying and i cut myself. I just wanted to wanted to wash away the blood first before attending to her

Marc: you should have told me that you cant look after my daughter. Did you even feed her?!

*** he shouted. Kyle was still crying and Anashe was screaming on top of her voice.***

Me: Marc i....

*** he cut me***

Marc: you know what dont worry yourself i will hire a nanny because its clear you dont want to take care of my child!

*** he walked out. I heard him trying to calm Anashe down. Tears rolled down my cheeks***

CHAPTER 38

Narration

It was a chilly Tuesday morning. A lady wearing a short charcoal grey dress, black thigh high boots, a coat, very large sunglasses and a long weave catwalked into the café. She went to sit on the table which was in the far end corner away from other patrons. Her two body guards wearing black suits followed a few minutes later and they sat on a table near her. A waiter walked to the lady's table

Waiter: Good morning Ma'am. My name is Jeff and i will be your waiter

*** she just nod her head in acknowledgement***

Waiter: would you like to order anything to drink?

Lady1: i will have a Cafè mocha white and a caramel bar one steamer for a friend of mine, she is running late.

Waiter: is that all Maam?

Lady1: yes

Waiter: ok coming right up

*** he walked away and the lady checked time on her watch with a frown on her face. She started to tap her finger on the table. Two minutes later another lady walked into the Cafè wearing black leather skinny pants, black polo neck jersey, maroon ankle boots and a maroon bob weave on her head. She looked around until she spotted the lady in the corner then she walked towards her***

Lady1: you are late

*** she said that fixing her glasses***

Lady2: im sorry

Lady1: how did it go?

*** a waiter brought their drinks and walked away***

Lady2: every thing went well

Lady1: the money?

*** she said that after sipping her drink***

Lady2: it was deposited into my account last night

Lady1: you didnt mention my name ?

Lady2: im not stupid

Lady1: great. When are you leaving?

Lady2: next week. But i want to understand why you are doing this

Lady1: you know it hurts when you love someone with all your heart then that person takes you for a fool.

Lady2: i think i get what you are trying to say. Its just that i dont do commitments

Lady1: yeah i figured. He is going to pay for all the pain i went through.

Lady2: what i dont understand is how you knew i was carrying his child

Lady1: it was easy trust me. I had my boys follow all the girls he hooked up with. I know all of them

Lady2: why would you do that?

Lady1: simply because i dont like to share

Lady2: but if im not mistaken this guy is married

Lady1: yes he is married but he tricked me. He told me that he was going to divorce his wife.

*** Amanda laughed out loud***

Mandy: im sorry but you believed him?

Dee: yes. I was in love

Mandy: no offence but that was so stupid of you

Dee: none taken

*** she smirked***

Dee: so why did you keep the pregnancy?

Mandy: i had five abortions before so i just wanted to leave someone on earth

Desiree raised her eye brow

Dee: is it?

Mandy: yep

Dee: but when i came up with he idea of taking the child to her father you didnt deny

Mandy: you know i thought having a child is like what we see on Huggies commercials but when i gave birth thats when reality kicked in. Having a child is no joke and its high maintainance. She was a liability to me. Dont get me wrong i love my child but she is better off with her father. But that guy is handsome

*** she said that smiling***

Dee: why didnt you tell him to marry you then?

Mandy: i brought up that marriage thing but bluntly refused he really love his wife

Dee: mmmh

*** she said that with an annoyed look on her face***

Mandy: i was just trying my luck but cabbage everyday nah not really appealing.

*** Desiree laughed***

Dee: you are such a character

Mandy: im used to variety of men hun

Dee: i see. I want you to help me with something

Mandy: what?

Dee: i want someone who can seduce Marcus.

Mandy: what?! Why?!

Dee: lower your voice young lady

*** she said that softly**

Mandy: sorry but why?

Dee: since i cant have him no one will. I want his wife to divorce him. I know that your child shook their marriage a bit but its not enough.

Mandy: why cant you let go? He was not yours from the first so why cant you let him be. And besides i will not let you do that

*** Desiree gasped***

Dee: ooh

Mandy: i dont care about the guy and his wife but i want a stable home for my child. Anyway it was nice meeting you.

*** she stood up***

Mandy: i will not allow you to do that to my child.

*** she walked out and Desiree laughed. She took out her phone and called***

Voice: boss lady

Dee: i want Amanda dead by the end of the day. I dont want loose ends. Make sure you do a clean job

Voice: consider it done

Dee: good

*** she hung up and stood up and left money on the table. She walked out with her body guards on her tail***

Tanya

Marcus hired a nanny for Anashe. He was all moody and i decided to let him be. We were not talking but he would come home very early to play with his kids. Me on the other side i was starting to warm up to Anashe. She was too cute to ignore and having a nanny around helped me a lot. She was helping with Kyle as well and i had time to concentrate on my school work.

It was now Friday night. Kuda and Sandy were coming for dinner. I finished cooking and went to take a quick shower. I wore my simple but elegant dress and strap heels. I had set up the table outside. I checked on Kyle and Anashe before walking downstairs. My stupid husband was sitting in the lounge watching tv. I walked to the lounge and Marcus looked at me.

Marc: you look good

*** he said that with a straight face***

Me: thanks

*** i sat down and looked at the tv but i could feel his eyes on me. After a while Kuda and Sandy walked in hand in hand***

Sandy: family!!!!

she shouted. She was holding a wine bottle and box of chocolates.

Kuda: who died? Why are you sitting away from each other?

*** i laughed and Marc smirked. We stood up and hugged them***

Kuda: Mrs Marcus im so famished, where is the food?

Sandy: we didnt eat the whole day because we knew you were cooking us a storm

*** we laughed. Trust Kuda and Sandy to light up the room with their jovial mood***

Me: please follow me

*** i walked out to the patio and they followed me***

Sandy: damn girl you went all out. All this food baby look

*** she looked at Kuda***

Kuda: this is what im talking about.

*** he said with a smile on his face rubbing his hands together***

Marc: i thought you guys were on a strict diet

Kuda: leave us alone man

*** we all laughed***

Sandy: and its allowed to cheat diet once in a while.

Kuda: besides the wedding is a month away

*** i cleared my throat ***

Me: you may sit

*** Kuda sat beside Sandy and Marcus was sitting beside me. I prayed***

Me: dig in

*** we started to eat***

Kuda: where are the kids?

*** he asked looking around***

Me: they are already in bed

Kuda: i know Tk doesnt sleep this early. I hope you didnt give them sleeping tablets

Sandy: or dosed them with paracetamol

*** we all laughed***

Marc: now you are confessing what you do to Princess when you want her to sleep

*** we all laughed**

Kuda: that one loves sweets too much sometimes we are forced to dose her so that she can sleep.

Sandy: so Tanya, Anashe is not giving you any trouble?

*** Marcus cleared his throat. I looked at him before answering***

Me: no , not at all she is a sweetheart that one.

Sandy: thats good because she is still young.

Marc: wine anyone?

*** he said that trying to change the subject***

Kuda: i want dry red wine Marc. That one is sweet, its for women

*** Sandy rolled her eyes***

Marc: let me check if we still have dry wine in the house

*** he stood up and came back with two bottles of castle lite. Kuda grinned ***

Sandy: really?

*** Kuda and Marc laughed***

Kuda: so Mai Tk how far are you with the wedding plans?

*** i sipped on my wine first**

Me: im almost there

Kuda: i hope this husband of yours is helping you

*** i just laughed***

Sandy: i love your colors girl and the venue is beautiful

*** the wedding was going to take place at
Marcus' hotel****

Me: thanks

*** we later cleared the table and Sandy was
helping me to wash the plates. Kuda and Marc
were watching soccer in the lounge.***

Sandy:Tanya!!

*** she shouted**

Me: you said something?

Sandy: where is your mind love? I have been
calling you

Me: no its nothing Sandy

*** i continued washing the plates***

Sandy: i hope you are not getting cold feet babes. I know the baby thing disturbed you a bit but you have to be strong

Me: no im not getting cold feet Sandy

*** i faked a smile***

Sandy: mmmh

*** she was not convinced***

Sandy: marriage have its own ups and downs Tanya. You need to put your feet on the ground. Men can be stupid sometimes but be bold. Dont let Marcus walk all over you. You are strong Tanya very strong. Dont underestimate yourself. You and Marcus have conquered what was supposed break you but you are still together. Dont let this issue

of him having a child with another woman tore
you apart

*** she wiped my tears, i didnt know i was crying

Me: he thinks i hate his child Sandy

Sandy:prove him wrong sweetheart. Show him
that you love Anashe.

Me: i will try but its hard

*** we were now sitting***

Sandy: wipe those tears Tanya and please dont
cancel the wedding i have already mastered all my
dance moves. Twerking, whining, break dance you
will see

*** i laughed wiping away my tears***

Sandy: and my husband cant eat rabbit food for you to cancel the wedding

**** we laughed****

Me: is he on diet for real

Sandy: yes we are on diet but i know he eat meats and starches at work thats why he is not losing weight

**** i laughed***

Me: thats Kuda for you

*** we finished washing the plates and we went to join the guys in the lounge. Kuda and Sandy left after midnight.

I walked to the bedroom and removed my clothes. I wore my short silk night dress. Marcus walked in

the bedroom. He was tipsy he came to stand in front of me. His hands went straight to my waist

Marc: im sorry baby

*** i just looked at him***

Marc: i was not supposed to shout at you but when i saw Anashe crying it broke my heart. I thought you were neglecting her. Please forgive me my wife

Me: i forgive you. Can i sleep now

*** he nod his head. I got inside the blankets. Marc removed his clothes and came to bed as well. He started to rub my thigh

Me : im tired Marcus

Marc: ok sorry. I love you so much Tanya

Me: ok

CHAPTER 39

Marcus

As soon as i walked into the club i looked around for the perfect spot to sit. The club was packed and music was pumping. I dont know why Kuda chose that place. The vip section was full. I walked towards the bar with both my hands in my pockets. I sat on the bar stool.

Barlady: anything for you sir?

Me: yeah, can i please have three shots of gin and tonic

Barlady: ok would like me to mix for you?

Me: no i will mix myself thank you

Barlady: ok

*** i took out my phone and texted Kuda**

Me:✉@' man where are you?'

*** i put my phone on the counter and the lady gave me my drink and a can of tonic water. My phone beeped i took it***

✉' eish sorry bro Sandy called telling me that Princess have got a fever so im driving home now. Lets do this some other time or i will passby your place tomorrow afternoon'

*** i sighed***

'Great', i said that to myself

Me:✉@ ok cool man keep me posted

Kuda: ✉ sharp

*** i put my phone in the pocket and started to drink whilst watching people dancing. This lady walked to the bar and its like she was crying.

Her: hey sis can i please borrow your phone?

*** she said that to the bar lady***

Barlady: im sorry dear we are not allowed to use phones on duty. I left my phone in the locker.

Her: ok

Barlady: whats wrong?

Her: i want to call a friend of mine

*** i was listening to their conversation whilst sipping on my drink.***

Barlady: ask those guys by the door maybe they can assist you

** she was refering to the bouncers.***

Her: ok thanks

*** she turned around and started to walk ***

Me: hey!!

*** she looked at me. I called her with my hand. She walked to me. Her eyes were puffy red and she was sniffing***

Her: hello

Me: hi sorry i overheard your conversation with the barlady are you ok?

*** tears started to stream down her cheeks***

Me: who did you come with?

Her: i came with my boyfriend

Me: and where is he?

Her: i dont know. We had a misunderstanding and he left me here.

Me: im sorry about that but what happened to your phone

Her: my battrey died

** she said that pressing the power button of her phone***

Me: here, use mine

*** i said that giving her my phone. She dialled the number***

Her: she is not answering and i dont know how im going to get home

*** she gave me back my phone with tears running her cheeks***

Me: take a cab

Her: i dont have money on me. I left my wallet at home

Me: ooh ok let me finish my drink so that i can drop you at your place on my way home.

*** her face lit up***

Her: thank you

*** she sat down beside me. I looked at her. She was wearing a denim bumshort, a black lace crop top and sneakers. She was Tanya' s age. When i was done i payed and we walked out of the club. We walked to my car and she wanted to sit at the back

Me: no come and sit here at the front so that you can direct me

Her: ok

*** she got in and i started the car and drove out of the car park***

Me: i didnt get your name

*** i said that looking at her***

Her: my name is Nicole but you can call me Nikky

Me: ok Nikky my name is Marcus but you can call me Marc

*** she giggled showing her perfect teeth***

Nikky: ok

Me: so who do you stay with?

Nikky: i stay with a friend of mine

Me: are you studying or working

Nikky: studying

Me: thats nice. Where?

Nikky: at UZ

Me: what are you studying?

Nikky: medicine im doing my final year

Me: you have to finish fast so that you can be my doctor

*** she laughed.***

Her: very soon

*** she directed me to her flat. We got there and she thanked me ***

Me: here is my business card . Feel free to call me

*** she took it and i opened my arms for a hug.

We hugged***

Nikky: goodnight Marc and thank you once again

Me: take care beautiful.

she got out of the car and i drove away after making sure that she was inside the gate

Tanya

It was now a few minutes after 10pm. I was watching a movie when Marc arrived. I went to open the door for him

Marc: hey baby

*** he said that kissing my cheek***

Me: hey

*** i smiled***

Marc: what are you still doing this late?

Me: im watching a movie you want to join me?

*** my smile vanished when i saw a brown stain on his right shoulder. He moved a bit closer to me and i smelled a female perfume. I turned around***

Marc: hey hey whats wrong?

*** he said that grabbing my arm***

Me: tell your hoes to put setting spray after applying their foundation im the one who suffer washing your shirts

*** he looked confused***

Marc: what are you talking about Tanya?

Me: im talking about that

*** i said that pointing at his shoulder. And i walked to the lounge.***

Marc: listen baby its not what you think.

Me: ooh so now you have a super power to read minds

*** he came to sit beside me***

Marc: i know what you are thinking Tanya. I went to the club were i was supposed to meet up with Kuda but he couldnt make it. So i met this other lady who was crying she didnt have transport to go home. I gave her a lift

*** i laughed mockingly***

Me: your story is so lame. Do you think im stupid
Marc? So why were you hugging each other?

Marc: she was crying baby i was comforting her.
Her boyfriend dumped her

*** i rolled my eyes before standing up***

Me: just dont bring another child Marcus. Your
food is in the microwave. Goodnight

*** i walked towards the stairs and stopped and
looked at him***

Me: our wedding is three weeks away please
concentrate on that.

*** i walked to the bedroom****

Marcus

It was now Monday afternoon and i was in my office busy. My office phone rang. I answered it

Me: Marcus Moyo Hello

Angela : hello sir there is a lady here who wants to see you

Me: name?

Angela: she said its a surprise and she is a friend of yours

Me: ok send her in

Angela: ok sir

*** after a few minutes the door opened slowly
and i raised my head. A beautiful face peeped
in***

Nikky: i hope im not disturbing

*** she said that smiling***

Me: no not all come on in

*** i stood up and we shared a hug. I inhaled her
perfume she was smelling very nice. She was
wearing light blue high waist jeans, a maroon long
sleeved crop top which showed off her belly ring
and maroon nike sneakers. She looked good. I got
a chance to look at her. Nikky was hot with a great
body***

Nikky: you are staring

*** i cleared my throat feeling embarassed***

Me: ooh sorry you can have a sit

*** i pulled her to the couch and i sat beside her***

Nikky: your office is so big and yet cozy

*** she said that looking around***

Me: how did you find me?

Her: your business card of course

*** she said that smiling. The girl was fine***

Me: so what did i do to deserve this visit?

Her: i wanted to thank you for helping me that night. That was so kind of you

Me: no dont mention it. So how have you been?

*** i asked with a concerned look on my face***

Her: i have been great. Just school and kissing busy. So this is your company?

*** i laughed***

Me: no im just an employee here

Her: liar i googled you

*** she said that laughing you***

Me: so what did the internet tell you?

Her: that you are a successful business man and you own a number companies. How old are you Marc?

*** i realised that Nikky was a talkative person compared to the first time i met her***

Me: the internet didn't tell you my age?

*** i asked with a smirk on my face***

Nikky: it just said that you are in your late thirties

*** she said that rolling her eyes. I laughed***

Me: ok im 38

Nikky: woow and you look this fresh?

*** she said that tapping my arm and i
laughed***

Me: well i will take that as a compliment. So how
old are you?

Nikky: im 24

Me: you are beautiful

*** she blushed looking down. I touched her cheek so that she can look at me. Our eyes locked and we started to move our faces towards each other. We shared a slow and passionate kiss. I started to carress her breast then she jumped***

Her: i should go

*** she said that avoiding eye contact. I stood up***

Me: i would like us to meet again. Can i please have your number.

*** i said that giving her my phone and she saved a numbers. She gave me my phone and started to walk towards the door***

Me: here, buy yourself airtime

*** i said that giving her a 100 dollar note***

Her: no thank you

Me: please i insist

*** she took it***

Her: bye Marc

Me: bye Nikky

*** she walked out***

CHAPTER 40

Marcus

I enjoyed chatting with Nicole and she was a bubbly person but naughty as well. She started by sending me her pictures whilst she was semi naked and it quickly turned to nude pictures. I really wanted to ignore her and concentrate on Tanya and my kids but she was making it difficult for me.

I walked into my office and sat down ready to start my day. My phone beeped i took it. It was a picture from Nicole. She was wearing a black lace pant and she wasnt wearing a bra. Her small left hand was covering her round and perky breasts. Her lips were pouted and her weave was a bit messy. I looked at the picture with a smirk on my face.

Kuda: dont tell me you are watching porn so early in the morning bro. I know that face.

i didnt even hear him coming in. He was now standing infront of me

Me: when did you get here?

*** Kuda snatched my phone from my hand****

Me: wtf man?

*** he didnt reply me. He was looking at the picture. Im sure he was tongue tied as well***

Kuda: damn , who is this?

*** i kept quiet***

Kuda: this girl is flames Marc. Who is she?

Me: some girl i met at the club

*** he gave me back my phone***

Kuda: dont tell me you tapped it man. Yes that girl is hot and all but you cant do Tanya like that , its too much now

Me: no bro i didnt sleep with her

Kuda: but why is she sending you pictures like that?

*** he was now sitting opposite me***

Me: i dont know man but its obvious she was me to tap it

Kuda: that girl is thirsty but i beg you Marc please dont do it

*** he said that with pleading eyes, i ended up laughing.***

Me: im not planning to. My wedding is coming soon but she is not making things easy for me

Kuda: why cant you block her?

Me: no i will keep her for incase there is trouble in paradise and Tanya is angry at me

**** Kuda laughed ***

Kuda: you are so full of shit Marc do you know that ?

Me: you are not a saint either

Kuda: but at least i make sure that Sandy doesnt suspect anything. I respect my wife

Me: and who said Tanya will know about it?

Kuda: you may try to hide it but Marc you attract psychos . Look at that one she is already sending you nude pictures but you havent slept with her yet. What about when she taste that thing between your legs that is making Desiree crazy up to now?

*** we burst out laughing***

Me: so what bring you here so early in the morning ?

Kuda:dont tell me you forgot

Me: forgot what?

** i was lost**

Kuda: we want to plan the bachelor's party

Me: that is your job as the best man . You can plan with other groomsmen

Kuda: your cousin brothers are full of themselves thats why i want to plan it alone but i want your ideas

Me: just impress me bro. Just hot strippers, lots of alcohol and good music , and i am good

Kuda: you are crazy if you think im going to hire strippers

*** he said that standing up***

Me: but Kuda its only for fun man

Kuda: you already have a stripper on your phone
what more do you want. Later bro

*** he said that walking out and i laughed. I took
my phone and looked at the picture once again. I
decided to call her***

Nikky: Marcus Moyo

*** i laughed***

Me: hey Nikky. I cant concentrate on my work
because of the picture you send me. Girl you are
tempting me

*** she giggled***

Nikky: sorry babe

*** 'babe?' This girl was fast . I didnt even ask her
out**

Me: i will accept your apology only if you come and visit me

Nikky: when?

Me: today

Her: ok i will be there later

Me: i will be waiting

Her: have a nice day Mr Moyo

Me: why are you being formal? Now i feel old

*** she laughed***

Her: you are old

Me: but fresh

Her: you are blowing your own horn now

Me: your words not mine

Her: yeah yeah later love

Me: ok sweetie

*** i hung up the phone. A message from Tanya came in***

☑' im meeting up with the decor guys later in the afternoon. I will take Kyle and and Anashe with me'

*** i smiled, whe was really warming up to Anashe***

Me☑️@: ok my love have a great day.

Tanya☑️: you too Ba Kyle

*** i smiled and started to work***

Tanya

I had just met up with the decor team and they seem to know what they were doing. They showed me their work and i suggested what i wanted.

I was now on my way to Marcus' office. I got there and i took out the kids from their car seats with the help of my driver. I walked into building pushing them in their double stroller. I went to the

reception where i used to work and there was a girl behind the desk

Her: how are you Mrs Moyo ?

Me: im fine how are you? Is he in?

*** she cleared her throat***

Her: ye...yes im sure he is in

Me: ok thanks

*** i pushed the kids walking towards the elevator. I heard someone calling me. I turned, it was Eve. We hugged.****

Me: hey Eve how are you?

Eve: im fine Tanya its been long since i saw you

Me: you can say that again.

Eve: you look good my sister

*** i was wearing blue skinny jean and a white long sleeved shirt which was tucked at the front and nude heels***

Me: thank you , you dont look bad yourself. How is work?

Eve: same old stuff hey. Its not bad at all. How is school?

Me: school is showing me flames

*** we laughed***

Eve: thats what everyone says but at the end of the semester you pass with distinctions.

Me: but nevertheless its not like a walk in the park

Eve: yes i know but very soon you will be done.

*** she looked at the kids***

Eve: Marcus' junior is so handsome

*** she said that playing with his cheeks and Kyle smiled.***

Eve: and who is this cutie?

*** she said that pointing at Anashe who was sleeping***

Me: long story

*** she raised her eye brow***

Me: i will see you before i leave sis.

Eve: ok i will be in my office

*** she walked away and i went up to Marcus' office. Angela was sitting on her desk just outside Marcus' office. She panicked when she saw me***

Me: hello Angie

*** i said that with a smile on my face***

Angela: he..hello Mrs Moyo. I didnt know you were coming

Me: i wanted to surprise him. I hope he is not busy

*** she smiled nervously before clearing her throat***

Angela: yes aah mmm no he is not busy

Me: ok thanks. Is there anyone else in there?

Her: ye...yes

*** she stammered and i looked at her***

Me: ok i will go in anyway

*** i walked towards the door***

Angela: Mrs Moyo i dont think its the right time for you to go in there

*** she said that smiling***

Me: why?

*** i said that opening door. I looked at Marcus on the couch with a lady and they were kissing. He

jumped as soon as he saw me. The lady started to fix her dress which was up and Marcus' belt was unbuckled. I just looked at him***

Marc: baby its not what you think

*** he said that walking towards me***

Me: stop right there. What is the meaning of this Marc?

*** he looked at me and looked at the lady who was still sitting on the couch***

Marc: hey!! what are you still doing there?! Leave!

*** he said that to the lady***

Lady: Marc? Whats going on here? Who is this

*** i looked at him**

Marc: this is my wife. Leave!

*** he roared and the lady picked up her bag which was on the floor and walked out with a smirk on her face***

Marc: baby im sorry i dont know what....

*** i stopped him with my hand***

Me: there is no need to explain. This shame of a marriage is over Marc. Im tired of you

*** i said that before walking out. He tried to touch me***

Me: dont touch me with your filthy hands!!

*** i shouted. He withdrew his hand. I walked out of his office with him following me. Angela was looking down when i passed her***

Marc: please baby im sorry. I will explain

Me: there is nothing to explain Marcus!!

*** we walked towards the car everyone was looking at us. I strapped the kids on their car seats and he was just looking at me***

Me: please put the pram in the boot

** i said that to the driver and i got in the car.
Marcus touched the door***

Me: hey i want to go. Go back to your girlfriend

*** i said that with tears on my cheeks***

Marc: she is not my girlfriend baby

i clicked my tongue

Kyle: dada!

*** he shouted***

Marc: yes bo....

*** i cut him***

Me: you are an excuse of a father. I regret
marrying you

*** i clicked my tongue before shutting the door.
We drove out and left Marcus standing there with
both his hands on his head. Tears fall freely down
my cheeks to my top***

CHAPTER 41

Tanya

We were now on our way home. Tears were running down my cheeks, i couldnt control them. I could see my driver(Joshua) looking at me through the rear view mirror with pity in his eyes. I needed someone to talk to. I took out my phone from my handbag. I had 6 missed calls from Marcus. I dialled Hazel's number and she answered.

Hazel: the bride!!

*** she said excitedly. I sniffed***

Hazy: hey babe whats wrong ?

**** her tone changed immediately ***

Me: Hazel are you at your work place?

Her: no im home im off today. Whats the matter Tanya?

Me: im coming

*** i hung up. I told Joshua to turn around the car and i directed him to Hazel's place. When we got there she was already waiting in the driveway. As soon as the car stopped she opened the door and pulled me out of the car. She hugged me and i started to cry once again. I cried on her shoulder, the t-shirt she was wearing was already wet with my tears. She waited until i was calm ***

Hazy: lets go inside my love.

*** she said that wiping away my tears. She took Kyle and i took Anashe***

Me: you can drive around Joshua. Please come and fetch us after two hours.

*** he just nod his head and drove out. We walked inside Hazel's house. We went to put the kids on the bed and walked back to the lounge. I went to sit down and Hazel came with a glass of water. She gave me and i drank

Hazy: what happened Tanya?

*** she had a concerned look on her face***

Me: Hazel im tired of Marcus. The wedding is off

*** she gasped***

Hazy: what?! What did he do?

*** i told her what i saw in Marcus' office.***

Hazel: ok let us get things straight here Tanya.

*** i looked at her***

Hazel: you are trying to tell me that you walked onto your husband with another girl and you didnt do anything?

*** i looked at her puzzled***

Hazy: yes of course you cried but Tanya you too soft man. I always tell you that you have to fight for what is yours. You were supposed to remove these stilletoes you are wearing and beat that girl to the pulp. Thats why these people are walking all over you.

Me: i get you Hazy but how can i fight for someone who is not willing to change. I have been through a lot in the hands of that man. Im tired now

Hazy: exactly, you have been through a lot to give up now. You cant throw everything down the drain just like that.

Me: you will never understand

*** i said that removing my shoes***

Hazy: there is nothing to understand here Tanya. You are too soft and your husband is taking advantage of that. Put your feet on the ground girl. Fight for what is yours. This thing of crying everytime have to stop. Not everyone is happy about your wedding that is coming up and there are people who want you to call it off. Are you willing to give them that satisfaction?

Me: there is no wedding anymore.

Hazy: keep telling yourself that

*** she said that walking to the cupboard and brought a bottle of wine and two glasses. She poured wine in the glasses and she gave me one***

Hazy: you know what we will be talking about right now?

*** i shrugged my shoulders***

Hazy: how we are going to hunt for that girl and beat her until she is blue black. Infact lets make a toast

*** i chuckled and raised my glass***

Hazy: to many more years of wiping floors with hoes' face

*** we laughed****

Me: if you were in my shoes Hazel you would have left that excuse of a man long back

*** she laughed***

Hazy: this clearly shows that you dont know me very well my love. I fight for what is mine even my fiance knows how ratchet i can be. I dont tolerate nonsense. Tears dont solve anythi...

***my phone started to ring again. I looked at the caller id. It was Marc calling. I clicked my tongue.

Hazy: hubby?

**** i nod my head***

Hazy: nx nx but Marcus has a fucken nerve. How can he do this to you? Its less that two weeks to your wedding and he do you like this?

Me: it just shows that he will not change

Hazy: he will change trust me. He is just taking advantage because you are dependant on him. Wait until you start to work. Girl i can already imagine you in formal clothes and it doesnt help that your fashion sense is on point

*** i laughed***

Hazy: im telling you Marc will worship the ground you walk on.

Me: so you want me to wait for a year and a half for him to change. No im tired Marcus does not deserve my tears anymore

Hazy: so you want to end this marriage and do what? Date another man? Where will you get a man who doesnt have a wandering eye? **The devil**

you know is better than the angel you dont know

my love. All those couples you envy you dont know what happens behind closed doo...

**** my phone rang again. I clicked my tongue before checking who was calling me. It was an unsaved number i answered***

Me: hello

'Sis Tanya where are you? We are by your gate.'

Me: Tafara?

*** i said that sitting up straight***

Tafara: yes its me. We closed today.

Tanaka: where is she?

*** i heard her talking in the background***

Me: im coming now. Whose phone are you using?

Tafara: we borrowed the phone from a lady who works next door

Me: ok i will be there now.

Tafara: ok

*** i hung up***

Hazy: who was that?

Me: my brother and sister. I even forgot that they closed school today

*** i said that dialling Joshua's number. And he told me that he was already outside. I wore my

shoes and we went to take the kids. Hazel walked me to the car***

Hazy: dont forget what we talked about. Think things through, dont make decisions based on your emotions.

*** she said that with a serious face. I nod my head***

Hazy: take care

*** she moved away from the car. We drove out. When we got home, Tanaka and Tafara were sitting by the gate with their satchels. We got inside the house and sat down***

Me: how did you get here?

Tanaka: our schoolbus dropped us in town and we came here. Sis Tanya who is that?

*** she said that pointing at Anashe***

Me: my daughter

*** they laughed***

Tafara: you are lying

Me: but your uncle was supposed to send a driver
what happened?

*** i said that changing the subject***

Tanaka: we were supposed to come tomorrow
but there is water crisis at school so we closed
today. Im sure Uncle Marcus' driver was going to
fetch us tomorrow

Me: ok so did you pass?

*** they were now doing form four***

Tafara: i want to drop Agriculture Sis Tanya

*** i laughed i knew right then that he failed
Agriculture***

Me: why?

Tafara: i dont see myself as a farmer in the future

*** we all laughed. I was happy to see my brother
and sister. For a moment i forgot all my
problems***

Me: ok now let me see the reports

*** they gave me their reports. They had passed
all their subjects with flying colors except for
Tafara who had a 51%in Agriculture. Marcus
walked in and they ran to hug him. He came to
give me a kiss on the cheek and the kids. He sat
down and started to talk to Tafara and Tanaka. I

threw the reports on the table in front of him and he gave me an eye. I went to change into comfortable clothes***

Me: Tanaka come and help me in the kitchen

Tanaka: i knew it

*** she said that dragging her feet. Marcus and Tafara laughed. She followed me***

Me: so how is school madam?

Tanaka: school is fine Sisi Tanya. How is yours

Me: i wrote my exams im waiting for my results

i said that taking out the meat from the fridge

Me: Tanaka can i ask you something?

*** she looked at me***

Tanaka: i dont have a boyfriend Sisi Tanya. I know thats what you want you ask

*** i laughed****

Me: no its not that. If it happens that we go back to Domboshava and you go back to your previous school, how would you feel?

*** she frowned***

Tanaka: i dont want to go back there Sisi Tanya. Are you going to send us back there? We passed and Uncle Marc is happy.

Me: no im just asking

*** i said that chopping vegetables****

Tanaka: i like my new school. Why would you like go back there? You have a big house now

*** she said that looking around***

Me: this house belongs to Uncle Marc so anything can happen and we end up going there. That where our house is remember?

Tanaka: nothing will happen. This house is so cool i have my own room and i dont sleep on the floor.

*** i laughed looking at her***

Tanaka: im so excited about the wedding. I hope you chose a nice wedding gown

Me: its beautiful

*** i said that faking a smile***

Tanaka: i cant wait to see you walking down the isle. Im sure mama is happy wherever she is. We are at a boarding school, you are graduating soon and your wedding is around the corner. I wish she was here Sisi Tanya

*** i saw her eyes getting glossy. I walked to her and put my hand around her shoulder***

Me: she is watching over us from heaven with a smile on her face

*** she wiped her tears. We cooked whilst talking about many things. When we were done we set the table and called Marcus and Tafara. We ate whilst i was feeding Anashe and Marcus was feeding Kyle. When i was done i took the kids to bed. I left Tanaka and Tafara to clean the kitchen.

I was now ready to go to bed when Marcus walked in. He looked at me and i clicked my tongue. He sighed

Marcus: baby im sorry

*** i just looked at him***

Marc: to tell you the truth that girl is not my girlfriend

Me: so what was she doing in your office?

Marc:its that girl i met at the club and i helped her with transport so she came to thank me. I was tempted it will never happen again

Me: i dont know Marc. This is too much for me.
Dont you get tired of all this cheating? Am i lacking
somewhere?

Marc: no baby you are all i want and more. I was
stupid

Me: damn right you were!

*** i said that getting inside the bedcovers. He
came to sit beside me ***

Marc: baby it will never happen again i promise
you. Im sorry

Me: dont you get tired of apologizing Marc?

*** he looked down***

Me: this marriage is draining me. Honestly im tired
of crying because of you

Marc: i know i have been a jerk my love. Please give me another chance to prove that i have changed

Me: i will think about it

*** i covered my head and i heard him walking to his side of the bed. He tried to touch me and i moved far from him. I couldnt sleep and i could here his breathing that he was awake as well. I started to think about the conversations i had with Hazel and Tanaka. I kept on tossing and turning. I was confused****

CHAPTER 42

Tanya

#Wedding day

I had decided to proceed with the wedding. My heart still loved Marcus but my mind was telling me otherwise. I wasn't sure if I was doing the right thing. Marcus had been loving the past two weeks. He had been showering me with gifts but I knew everything was shortlived.

I looked in the mirror after the facebeat I couldn't recognise myself. I looked breathtaking. The makeup was natural and my weave was styled nicely. Hazel, Sandra and Tanaka were standing behind me and I was sitting on a stool.

Hazel: look at you!! Girl you look amazing.

Tanaka: you look beautiful Sis Tanya

*** i was just smiling***

Me: you look great too those dresses are doing wonders to your bodies

*** they were wearing deep v-neck satin burgundy long backless dresses with splits. They had long bob weaves , they looked great**

Sandra: yeah right

*** she said that turning around and we laughed***

Hazel: girl i dont think i will take off this dress

*** she said that flipping her weave dramatically***

Tanaka: i cant wait to see you in your dress

*** she said that touching my shoulders i was still wearing a morning gown****

Sandra: the make up artist is done. Its time for the queen to wear her dress

*** they helped me into my wedding gown. It was an off the shoulder long sleeve lace mermaid dress. It fitted closely to my body through the torso and hips, then fishtails out in a flare to the floor.***

Hazy: this is extravagant and elegant girl.

Sandra: she looks like a queen

Tanaka: i cant even recognise my sister

*** we all laughed. My aunt from my father's side walked into the room and as soon as she saw me she started to ululate ****

Aunt: im tongue tied my niece you look beautiful. If your husband doesnt shed a tear today he will never cry again in his life. Infact he have to pay bride price again we are giving him a rare gem

**** we all laughed. She had came with my grandmother and my father's elder brother Uncle Simon.****

Aunt: dont forget what we talked about last night. You need to take care of your husband Muzukuru(niece). Cook for him and dont be stingy in bed. Give it to him in the morning , afternoon and night, in the bathroom, kitchen lounge so that he doesnt go and look for it somewhere else.

*** she said that grinding ***

Tanaka: haa.a Aunty!

*** we all laughed***

Aunty: what? close your ears

*** Tanaka walked out and we all laughed out loud***

Aunty: you know Muzukuru (niece) dont be a zombie in bed that just lie there and the man do the work. He will get bored and leave you. You must me freaky and try different styles.

*** we were just giggling***

Hazy: tell her Aunty. Sex is not missionary position only.

*** i gave her an eye and she stuck her tongue out***

Aunt: what is mission?

*** she said that looking at Hazel and we
laughed***

Sandy: missionary not mission

Aunt: whatever anyway let me go and check on
your grandmother

*** she walked out***

Sandra: she is such a character

Me: a drama queen

Hazy: i like her

Me: can you please excuse me guys

Hazy: why? Are you getting cold feet?

Sandy: please dont be a runaway bride. I want Kuda to see me in this dress. Girl im slaying!!!

*** they laughed whilst walking out. I wore my silver strap heels and i went to stand by the window. I started to ruminate about my marriage from the forced sex, marriage stress to Marcus' unfaithfulness.

' will he ever change? Am i doing the right thing?' , i thought to myself. My phone beeped it was a message from Marcus

Marc✉: i love you Tanya. I cant wait to see you walking down the isle. Thank you for loving me even though i dont deserve your love'

I placed my phone back on the dressing table. My event planner walked in

Her: its time to go our beautiful. We are late

*** she said that handing me a maroon and white bouquet of flowers. We walked out my uncle and Tafara were already waiting for me by the car.***

Marcus

I was feeling uneasy and nervous. We were already at the venue

Me: Kuda are you sure there is enough security?

Kuda: yes there is security Marcus relax. But i dont think they will be able to recognise all the hoes you slept with. Can you even count them?

*** he said that with a grin on his face**

Me: im serious Kuda i dont want anything that can jeopardize my wedding.

Kuda: you should have thought about that before sleeping with all those girls.

*** i gave him an eye and he laughed***

Kuda: what will you do if one of them come with another baby? It will be a disaster dude

Me: why are you my best man again?

Kuda: because im more handsome than your two cousin brothers

*** he whispered because they were standing beside him. The groomsmen were wearing black slim fit suits, white shirts, burgundy bow ties and black shoes. I was wearing a black tailored

trousers, a tuxedo, white shirt and a black bow tie. We were already waiting for the bride by the alter. My business associates, relatives and top employees were there. ***

Kuda: do you think Tanya is still coming man?

*** he whispered in my ear***

Me: you are annoying do you know that?

*** i hissed. People were already settled. My mother and father were sitting in the front row looking at me smiling. They were holding Kyle and Anashe in their hands.***

Kuda: i can imagine the embarassment if she doesnt show up

*** he whispered again***

Me: Nx!

*** the priest looked at me with his eyebrows raised and i mumbled 'sorry' and Kuda laughed. After a few minutes we heard the cars hooting i looked at Kuda with a smirk.***

Tanya

The song *I choose you* by Ryaan Darling started to play. Sandy, Hazel and Tanaka walked to the front

'You're my always

You're my forever

You're my reality

You're my sunshine

You're my best times

You're my anomaly

And I'd choose you

In a hundred lifetimes I'd choose you

In a hundred worlds I'd find you...

And I'd say, "I do"

For the rest of my life

With all that I have, I do

And I will

When the sky is falling

I promise you I'm all in

No turning back

Every day, every moment

Every breath you take...

I choose you'

Uncle: ready?

*** i nod my head and hooked my hand on his arm. We started to walk and Sandy's daughter was our flower girl she was walking in front of us. Everyone stood up and looked at us with smiles on their faces. Marcus looked handsome in his

tailored suit. He was looking at me with a wide smile on his face.***

Uncle: take care of her

*** he said that handing me over to Marcus.***

Marc: i will

*** how i wish he meant those words. He took my hand and we walked towards the priest***

Marc: you look beautiful

*** he whispered and i just smiled. Everyone sat down***

Pastor: Dearly Beloved, we are gathered here today in the presence of these witnesses, to join Marcus and Tanyaradzwa in matrimony commended to be honorable among all and

therefore is not to be entered into lightly but reverently, passionately, lovingly and solemnly.

*** he kept quite for a few seconds***

Pastor:if anyone can show just cause why this couple cannot lawfully be joined together in matrimony, let them speak now or forever hold their peace

i heard the chair moving. I could see Marcus sweating. We all turned to look at the person. Desiree was standing at the back. Marcus looked defeated he turned to Kuda. People started to talk

Pastor: young lady do you have anything to say

**** Desiree cleared her throat and extended her hand towardss someone beside her to stand up. It was the lady i saw in Marcus' office two weeks ago. Marcus looked at her surprised. I felt my heart breaking and a tear escaped my eye.***

Desiree: we would like to congratulate the couple.
Congratulations Marcus

*** she said that sarcastically clapping her hands and they walked out laughing. I saw Kuda taking out his phone and started to type. The wedding guests started to talk loudly, they were stunned by what Desiree and her friend did. Hazel squeezed my hand and nod her head with a smile on her face.***

Marcus: im sorry

*** he whispered. We turned to look at the pastor***

M.Mom: are they drunk or something nx ?

*** Marcus' Dad was just looking at Marcus with a dissappointed face***

Pastor: we are sorry about, we may proceed

*** he cleared his throat***

Pastor: Marcus, do you take Tanyaradzwa, as your lawfully wedded wife to love and cherish from this day forward, for better or for worse, for richer or for poorer, in sickness and in health? If so, say, I do.

Marc: i do

*** he was looking in my eyes***

Pastor: Tanyaradzwa, do you take Marcus, as your lawfully wedded husband to love and cherish from this day forward, for better or for wo.....

*** i was just looking at the Pastor but i couldnt hear anything. My heart was no longer there. Tears started to roll down my cheeks. I wasn't sure

about marrying Marcus anymore. i wasn't expecting that drama at my wedding.***

Pastor: Tanya?

*** i turned to look at Marcus with tears in my eyes. I was hurt.***

Pastor: maybe she didnt hear me. Let me repeat. Tanyaradzwa do you take Marcu....

Me: i do

*** Marcus sighed in relief. We exchanged the rings***

Pastor: Ladies and gentlemen i present to you Mr and Mrs Marcus Moyo. You may kiss the bride

*** Marcus moved closer to me. His hand was on my waist and the other one on my cheek. We

shared a brief kiss and people clapped their hands***

Marc: i love you Tanya

*** i just looked at him***

Marc: im sorry....

We went for photoshoot and the day proceeded but i was a wretchedly unhappy bride. I never pictured my wedding to be like that.

We were leaving for Seychelles for our honeymoon the follow day.

CHAPTER 43

Marcus

'Are you sure everthing is in control man'

Kuda: dont worry Marc everything is in control. My boys are following them everywhere they are going. We are just waiting for the right time to strike.

Me: but how did they even enter?

*** Kuda scratched his head***

Kuda: honestly i dont know man because the guys said they didnt see them entering. I think they checked into your hotel the day before your wedding so it was easy for them and besides

Desiree had the invitation card. And you saw how their faces were covered

Me: i was embarassed my brother whats wrong with that bitch Desiree really?

Kuda: she is just a bitter ex but we will deal with her

Me: Tanya was hurt

Kuda: you have to stop this cheating Marcus its too much now. You are lucky Tanya loves you

*** i looked at Tanya she was holding Anashe making her laugh and Kyle was running around chasing dad. We were at the airport.***

Kuda: she loves your daughter unconditionally but you keep on hurting her. Its rare to find a woman like that in this era Marc.

****i nod my head looking at Tanya***

Kuda: dont just nod your head like a gecko tell me you are going to stop. I need assurance i cant keep helping someone who doesnt learn

*** he was getting angry***

Me: i hear you bro

Kuda: i will help you to eliminate those psychos but this is the last time. I cant keep on putting my life on line like this. Im still young i dont want to go to jail

Me: it will never happen again bro

Kuda: good but Marc you are something else

*** he started to laugh***

Me: what did i do?

Kuda: man you dont even care about your health.
You telling me that you hooked up with a
prostitute and hit it raw?

*** he said that laughing.****

Me: i was wasted bro and besides it was worth it
now i have a beautiful daughter

Kuda: make sure Tanya doesnt hear you saying
that. Yes you dont care about your health but
Tanya does

Me: it will never happen again but on a serious note i want those sluts to pay. When i come back i want to you hear good news Kuda

Kuda: i got you. Forget about them and make sure you give Tanya some loving in Seychelles

*** he said that with a naughty smile***

Me: you know i aim to impress.

*** i gave him a cocky smile***

Me: im going to tap it left right and centre

Kuda: too much information Marc damn

*** he said that rolling his eyes and we laughed***

Marc: i hope my babies will not give mom and dad a hard time

Kuda: they will not besides Ma loves kids. Its unfortunate God gave them only one son who is stupid.

Me: scratch that only one handsome son

Kuda: i think the old man was not hitting the right spot thats why you are the only one. Dont you think so?

i frowned

Me: those are my parents you are talking about
Kuda

*** we chatted until it was check in time.***

Tanya

Marcus had booked us a honeymoon villa at Four Seasons Resort it was breathtaking. He was loving i even forgot about the drama that happened at our wedding.

On our second day we started by witnessing a romantic sunrise. We spend the day walking by the beach hand in hand, swimming and we ended up at the spa having full body massages. I was really enjoying every moment. After dinner we walked back to our villa. Marc was walking behind me. I was surprised to see our room transformed. It was red and white with rose petals on the bed and the floor. There was a busket on the bed with champagne, grapes, strawberries and chocolates. Sexual healing by Mavin Gaye was playing in the background

Me: woow this is nice

*** i turned and looked at Marcus he had a grin on his face***

Me: did you do this?

*** he nod his head***

Marc: i asked the housekeeping guys to help me.

Me: Marc this is beautiful i like it

*** i hugged him.***

Marc: not beautiful as you my angel.

*** he kissed my forehead. He raised my face and kissed my lips. I responded. He reached for my bumshorts and unbuttoned them. He was looking at me in my eyes. He removed my clothes slowly.

Marc: you have a great body honey

*** he was looking at me with lustful eyes. I was standing in front of him in my birthday suit. I walked towards him so that i can help him remove his clothes. I was now putting what my aunt taught me into practice.***

Marc: im still enjoying the view baby. Can you please turn around for me?

*** i turned around shyly. He removed the basket from the bed and pulled me to the bed. He kissed me passionately and moved to my neck and started to kiss me gently. I couldnt help but moan. He was busy massaging my breasts.

Marc: do you like it baby?

*** i was not used to talking during sex so i just nod my head. He moved down to my thighs and started to kiss them softly. He opened my legs and

i felt his lips on my veejay. I quickly closed my legs***

Marc: open for me please my love.

*** i shook my head.***

Marc: please baby

*** he said that with pleading eyes. I opened them slowly***

Marc: thats my girl. Now i want you to relax. Can you do that for me?

*** i nod my head and i tried to relax my body. He started to eat me and the feelig was magical. My moans filled the room.***

Marc: you are doing great my love. I love you

Me: i love.....mmm i love y...ou too Marc

Marc: how much?

*** he asked whilst massaging my clit with his finger. I couldnt answer him i bit my lower lip. He moved back to lips and started to kiss me hungrily . He removed his shorts and i helped him out of his tshirt. I felt his dick on my veejay. He entered me slowly***

Marc: damn baby you are so tight. I love you
Tanya

Me: i love you Marc

*** he started to move slowly it felt so good. I felt a heat wave from my toes to my pussy.

Me: Marc...aah

Marc: yes baby

Me: im coming

Marc: come for me my love.

*** Marc didnt stop he fucked me through my orgasm. He stood up and i thought he was done but he pulled me to the corner of the bed. He entered me and my legs were on his shoulders. He started to move again it felt great. We maintained eye contact. He started to move fast, i was screaming on top of my voice***

Me: aaah Marc right there baby

Marc: you like it?

*** i bit my lip and nod my head. He moved fast, i was screaming like a mad woman. I ended up

putting my hand on my mouth to suppress my screams.***

Marc: dont cover your mouth baby. The room is soundproofed. Scream for your husband my love

*** his sweat was dripping on top of me. He turned me around and i knelt on the bed. He pressed down my back i formed an arc***

Marc: my wife you are beautiful. I want to take you from the back. You are ready?

*** i nod my head. He entered me again and started to move fast***

Marc: move with me baby

*** i started to wiggle my ass***

Marc: fuck baby im going to come.

*** he was moving fast whilst spanking my ass. He groaned and collapsed on top of me and we fell on the bed. We stayed like that for a while before Marc stood up and he wiped me clean. He opened the bed cover and he pulled me to his chest***

Marc: **Ndinokuda Tanya** (i love you)

*** i smiled lazily i was tired***

Me: **kana neniwo ndokuda** Marc (i love you too)

*** i dozed off with a smile on my face. He woke me twice during the night when i woke up the following day my whole body was numb. Marc was not beside me , i heard the shower running. I smiled mischeviously and tiptoed into the bathroom. I hugged him from behind. He turned around and looked at me****

Me: morning baby

Marc: morning my love

*** he kissed my forehead***

Me: why didnt you wake me up?

*** i pouted****

Marc: i didnt want to disturb your beauty sleep
baby

*** i felt his dick getting hard against my tummy. I
smiled***

Me: i guess someone is happy to see me here

*** i reached for his dick and grabbed it. I started
to move my hand up and down***

Marc: shit...Tanya baby

*** he lifted me up and moved me to the wall and the rest is history.

I enjoyed the rest of our honeymoon. My love for Marc tripled, i forgot all his shenanigans.

We were happy....

CHAPTER 44

Marcus

We were now back from our honeymoon. Things were great between Tanya and i. We were happy with our little family. Tanya was excelling in her studies. Mandy never contacted me asking about Anashe. Im sure she was happy that she was free with no burden.

Kuda walked into my office whilst Angela my PA was briefing me about my upcoming meetings. He sat on the couch with his legs crossed and he took out his phone. We were just looking at him because he didnt even greet. I shook my head.

Me: you can continue Angela

*** she cleared her throat***

Angela: as i was saying Sir i cleared your today's schedule so that you will catch up on your work since you havent been around last week. We also have external auditors coming tomorrow.

*** she kept quite***

Me: is that all?

Angela: yes sir

Me: thank you Angela.

*** she stood up and walked out. I looked at Kuda***

Me: im fine Kuda how have you been? Ooh and i had a great time in Seychelles

*** he clicked his tongue***

Me: and then?

*** he put his phone down ***

Kuda: Anashe's mother is dead

*** i stood up****

Me: what do you mean by that ? How did you know?

Kuda: she died a month ago she was killed by Desiree.

Me: they knew each other?

Kuda: Marc you underestimated that witch called Desiree. It seems as if they were working together

but they had a disagreement. And that stripper on your phone is Desiree's cousin.

Me: how did you know?

Kuda: i captured them the day you left and tortured them.

Me: where are they?

*** i said that taking my phone from the table***

Kuda: sit down man. I dealt with them.

Me: you killed them right ?

Kuda: killing them wasnt painful enough for those bitches

Me: so where are they!!

Kuda: i sold them to the guys who do human trafficking. They are on their way to Thailand as we speak.

*** a smile crept on my face***

Kuda: they are going to spend the rest of the lives as sex slaves

Me: thank you bro, i owe you big time

*** i shook his hand***

Kuda: no its fine the men who bought them were generous. I gave the money to my guys they are happy.

Me: i hope they will not escape

Kuda: they assured me that the only way out for them is death

Me: great. This calls for celebration.

*** i poured us whisky and i sat down**

Me: you know Mandy was not my favorite person but i didnt want her die. She is the mother of my child.

Kuda: i second you man. So how was the honeymoon?

*** i smiled***

Me: it was great man i didnt know that my wife is a freak in bed. She gave it to me so good that i dont want to look at another woman

*** Kuda laughed***

Kuda: im glad to hear that

Me: i thought she was going to complain that it was too much but it seems as if i married a stallion

Kuda: too much information Marc man

*** we laughed***

Me: so how is Sandy and my princess

Kuda: they are doing great

Me: thats good

****2years later****

A lot had happened the past two years. Tanya and i were still going strong although there were temptations i couldnt resist but i made sure that Tanya doesnt hear or see anything. She was done with school she was working at a well known Accounting firm. She was doing great. The corporate world was treating her well she had gained weight in the right places. Kyle was now 3 and half years old and Anashe was 2 years and 6 months. They were going to a day care. Tanaka and Tafara were doing their advanced level.

My businesses were flourishing i managed to build another hotel in Bulawayo.

I was in my office at the hotel when the hotel manager came to tell me that the interviews for the industrial attachment students were about to start. I walked to the board room. The interviews commenced. After the fifth student i was tired

Me: how many to go now?

*** everyone laughed***

HRmanager: seven to go

Me: how many do we want?

Him: three for hospitality and tourism, two for Marketing and one for the Accounting department

Me: please call the next interviewee im tired lets get this done.

*** a lady walked in. She greeted us and sat down. I looked at her curriculum vitae which was in front of me. She was a student from Midlands State University doing tourism and hospitality. She introduced herself. It was time for me to ask her questions. ***

Me: ok Miss Karen what are your greatest weaknesses?

*** she looked at me smiled***

Karen: nobody is perfect, but based on what you have told me about this position, I believe I would make an outstanding match. I know that when you hire someone, you look for two things most of all. Do they have the qualifications to do the job well, and the motivation to do it well?

*** she paused a bit looking at me maintaining eye contact. I nod my head***

Karen: Everything in my educational and academic background shows that i have both the qualifications and a strong desire to achieve excellence in whatever I take on. So I can say in all honesty that I see nothing that would cause you even a small concern about my ability or my strong desire to perform this job with excellence.

*** she was confident i saw everyone nod their heads. She smiled waiting for the next question. I kept on asking her questions and she tackled all of them very well. We continued with the interviews.

When i walked out of the boardroom i made sure that i took a copy of Karen's CV.

I sat in my office thinking about her. I looked at her contact number on the cv. I debated with myself whether i should take the numbers or not. My phone rang, it was Tanya calling

Me: baby

Tanya: hey love how are you?

Me: im good sweetheart how is your day so far?

Tanya: not bad i cant complain how is yours?

Me: tiresome we were conducting interviews and i have a meeting in ten minutes time

Tanya: ok love i will talk to you later. Are you coming back today?

Me: yes but i will arrive late

Tanya: ok later baby i love you

Me: i love you too

*** i hung up with a smile on my face. My eyes landed on Karen's numbers again.

CHAPTER 45

Marcus

I tried by all means to fight the temptation but it was too much for me. Karen was always on my mind and to make matters worse she was hired as an intern at my hotel in Bulawayo. I didnt want Tanya to catch me or to suspect anything so bought a small nokia phone and an already registered sim card. That phone would stay in my car under the car seat whenever i would be at home.

On this particular day i was working late so i decided to give Karen a call. She answered

Karen: hello

Me: can i please speak to Karen?

Karen: its Karen speaking

*** she answered with a sweet voice which sent electric waves all over my body. I cleared my throat ****

Me: how are you ?

Karen: i'm fine thanks how are you? Who am i speaking to?

Me: your secret admirer. How was work today?

Her: work? Who told you i go you to work?

*** i chuckled***

Me: i know you are working at this hotel which opened recently

Karen: who are you?!

*** she shouted a bit***

Me: i told you im your secret admirer

Karen: listen Mr Secret admirer don't waste my time i have many things to do with my time! Nx Creep!

*** she hung up and i laughed. She was feisty and i liked it***

*** the following day i sent her \$10 airtime and she called but i didnt answer. She kept on calling me but i ignored it.

Friday came and i decided to drive to Bulawayo. I cleared my afternoon schedule and called Tanya.

Tanya: husband

*** i smiled***

Me: hi baby how is work?

Tanya: hectic hey you know today is Friday so i have to clear everything on my desk

Me: yes i know love. Listen sweetheart, i have an urgent meeting in Bulawayo at 4pm

Tanya: eish baby i had plans for us tonight, cant you reschedule it?

*** i sighed***

Me: i cant my love its very important

Tanya: ok are you flying or driving?

*** she asked sadly***

Me: its still early so im driving

Tanya: are you coming back today?

Me: im not sure i will keep you posted

Tanya: ok drive safely. I love you

Me: i love you too Mai Kyle and Anashe

*** she giggled before hanging up. I took my car keys and hit the road. When i got to Bulawayo i didnt go to the hotel. I checked my time it was 4:08pm. I knew that Karen had knocked off so i

sent her \$20 airtime. She called me shortly after that. I answered ***

Me: hello

Karen: hello what game are you playing at? Its no longer funny. Who are you?

Me: you really want to know?

Karen: i wouldn't have asked if i didnt want to know

*** i chuckled***

Me: ok come to....

*** i told her where i was***

Her: cool i will be there.

*** she hung up. After some minutes i saw her. She was wearing her black and white uniform. My phone started to ring, she was calling me. I didnt answer it i just hooted so that she can see my car. My windows were tinted so she couldnt see me. When she got to the car i rolled down my window with a smile on my face. She almost fainted. ***

Karen: Sir?

*** she was still in shock**

Me: hello Karen. Get in

*** she opened the passenger side and got in***

Karen: so it's been you all along?

*** i laughed****

Me: can we go somewhere quite so that we can talk?

Her: yeah sure

*** i started the car. I drove to a lodge***

Her: why are we here sir?

Me: this is the only quite place i can think of. Dont worry, i just want us to talk

Karen: ok

*** i booked a room and she didnt hesitate to follow me. When we got to the room she sat on the bed and i sat on the chair infront of her. She started to play with her fingers***

Me: so how are you?

Karen: im fine sir

Me: no stop calling me sir my name is Marc

*** she just nod her head***

Me: i will not beat around the bush i really like you Karen

*** she smiled a bit***

Karen: aah si...Marc i cant

Me: why?

Karen: because you are my boss

Me: the hotel manager is your boss. How many times do you see me at the hotel per week?

Her: once

Me: you see. So your point is not valid

*** she raised her eyebrow***

Me: i'm serious i really like you

Karen: but you are married sir

*** she said that looking at my wedding ring***

'Shit' i thought to myself, i forgot to remove it

Me: yes im married but that doesnt stop the fact that i like you.

Karen: i dont want your wife to beat me

*** i smiled.***

Me: do you even know her?

*** she shook her head***

Me:she is a very busy person. She will never know

Karen: aah sir...

**** i put my hand on her thigh and she didn't even remove it***

Me: lets not taugt about my wife who is not here. Don't you like me too? Be frank with me

*** she started to bite her lower lip avoiding eye contact. I moved closer to her and i kissed her. She didnt respond at first but she later did. It came as a shock to me because i was just trying my luck. I didnt expect her to be that easy, i pictured her as a focused student and to my surprise she was really a great kisser. I stood up from my chair and sat on the bed beside her.

I didn't break the kiss i removed her clothes slowly. She helped me out of my clothes as well. I reached for a condom.

Karen: Marc

Me: baby?

Karen: im allergic to latex

Me: what?

Karen: i will develop itchy rash down there

*** i was defeated. I had no choice but to hit it raw because i had a hard on already. After our steamy session i was powerless. Karen showed me flames she knew her game very well in bed. My phone rang i checked the caller id. It was Tanya

calling. I sat up straight signalling Karen to keep quiet***

Me: my love

Tanya: hey baby. Its already half 6, are you still coming back?

*** i looked at Karen who was sleeping on the bed naked looking like a goddess. She winked***

Me: the meeting took longer than anticipated. I thought by five i would be done but we are still at it up to now

Tanya: ooh sorry for disturbing i didnt know you were still busy

Me: no it's ok my love i really needed to step outside. You saved me.

*** she giggled***

Me: how are the kids?

Tanya: they are fine they were asking about you

Me: i will see them tomorrow morning

*** Karen started to draw circles on my back***

Tanya: i miss you baby

Me: i miss you too. Look baby i will text you before
i sleep

Tanya: ok i love you

Me: me too

*** i hung up. I exhaled and looked at Karen***

Me: sorry about that

Karen: it's fine i understand

*** i smiled she was so understanding****

Me: i hope you are not working tomorrow

Karen: im not

Me: good because i would like to spend the night with you

*** she giggled. I picked up the phone and ordered dinner.***

Me: who do you stay with?

Karen: alone im renting a room in town

Me: fantastic

*** i started to touch her again and the rest was history. We were at it the whole night.

The following day i was driving her to her place when i remembered that we didnt use protection. I took out my wallet and gave her \$200.

Me: don't forget to buy morning after pills

Karen: im on contraception

*** i was shocked***

Me: huh?

Karen: I take family planning pills

Me: ooh i see. how old are you again?

Karen: im 22

Chapter 46

Marcus

On my way back to Harare i couldn't stop thinking about Karen. She had left a great impression but it showed that she had experience. But what troubled me was her taking family planning pills whilst she was single. It was clear that she was a very sexually active person and to make matters worse i slept with her without protection.

'But she doesn't look sick' i thought to myself. I roughly scratched my head because of frustration. The whole issue was stressing me. I connected my phone to the car speaker and called Kuda.

Kuda: bro

*** he answered with a sleepy voice***

Me: hey man whatsup?

Kuda: im good. You are driving, where are you going and where are you coming from? You were scarce last night. I sent you a message and you didn't reply me.

Me: im coming from Bulawayo. Are you home?

Kuda: yes. Hangover is killing me man and Sandy is giving me a silent treatment

*** i laughed***

Me: what did you do?

Kuda: i came home late ,drunk. I was drinking with the guys. Today she just packed her overnight bag

and went to the inlaws . She left princess and that kid is annoying the shit out of me.

*** i laughed again***

Me: thats your daughter man

Kuda: but she is too talkative. Daddy im hungry, daddy come lets play, daddy look at my concert costume.

*** he said that with a tiny voice***

Kuda: i know Sandy is punishing me but this is too much.

Me: you are lucky you only have one. What about me? Its double trouble.

Kuda: yeah man

Me: i will pass by your house in the next twenty minutes. Please cook breakfast im hungry

Kuda: im not your wife!

*** we laughed. I heard a smashing sound ***

Kuda: see you when you get here. I have to go this child dropped something. Princess!!!

*** he shouted. I hung up.***

When i got to Kuda's place he had cooked breakfast. We ate .

Me: where is princess?

Kuda: she is asleep. I beat her

Me: what did she do?

Kuda: she broke a vase and Sandy loves that vase.
She is going to kill me

Me: just go and buy another one

Kuda: where? She bought it in Egypt last year.

Me: you are in deep shit

Kuda: you don't have an idea man. So you are
coming from Bulawayo?

Me: yes

Kuda: business meeting?

*** i scratched my head looking at him***

Kuda: dont tell me its what im thinking

Me: i messed up bro

Kuda: i dont think i want to hear it. What did you do ?

Me: i went to see this other girl. She is so fine man

Kuda: so you drove from here to Bulawayo to see a lady?

*** he was shocked***

Me: yes but that not the issue

Kuda: you sound so stressed. Is she married or something?

Me: no she is single. She is a student at Midland State University but she is on attachment at my hotel

Kuda: woah!! What? You are dating your workers now?

Me: i was tempted man

Kuda: yeah right

Me: so we went to this lodge. Do you believe in latex allergies?

Kuda: you hit it raw?!

*** he shouted. I just looked down***

Me: there is no need to be dramatic man

Kuda: i have every right to be dramatic. You are sooo stupid. You trust university students? And are you not scared that she will get pregnant?

Me: she is on family planning

*** he opened his eyes widely**

Kuda: ok this girl is interesting. Let's rewind a bit. How old is she again?

Me: 22

Kuda: aah i'm defeated

*** he said that raising his hands in the air***

Me: you are making things worse man. You are supposed to comfort me

Kuda: honestly, i cant wait to sing **Hatina musha panyika** at your funeral

*** he stood up and started to sing***

Me: shut up

Kuda: leave me alone you are dead man. So what are you going to do?

Me: i dont know what do you think?

Kuda: i advice you to cut ties with her

Me: i was thinking of doing the same thing. I will just destroy the phone that i was using to communicate with her

Kuda: what phone?

Me: a small phone and simcard i bought

Kuda: you are a genius bro so you had planned out everything.

Me: i didn't want Tanya to catch me man

Kuda: just dump this girl

Me: cool let me go home. I know Tanya is worried already

Kuda: sharp

*** he walked me to my car and i drove home***

Tanya

I was in my bedroom cleaning when i heard Kyle and Anashe making noise. I knew that Marc was back. A few minutes later they walked inside the bedroom

Kyle: mommy he didnt bring the sweets

*** he said that with a sad face throwing his hands in the air ***

Anashe: i want shweet daddy

Marc: we will go and buy sweets

**** they started to jump around***

Me: if you fall down dont cry

Kyle: i dont fall im a big boy. Look i have muscels like you dad

*** he said that lifting the sleeve of his t shirt.***

Marc: yes boy you are big now. Look at those muscels.

Anashe: me too i have mushel dad

*** we laughed***

Kyle: its muscels not mushel Ana!

Me: girls dont need muscels baby.

Anashe: but im big right mummy?

Me: yes baby

*** i picked her up and she put her finger in the mouth with her head on my shoulder***

Kyle: Ana is a baby

Anashe: im not

Marc: ok go and tell aunty to bath you so that we can go to the shops

Kyle: yeesss. Im wearing my spiderman tshirt right mum

Me: yes love

Anashe: and im wearing my frozen dresh mama?

*** she said that wiggling so that i can put her down. I did***

Kyle: dress not dresh Ana

*** he said that rolling his eyes***

Marc: ok Mr luingistic we heard you. Go now

*** they ran to the door***

Me: no running you are going to fall

*** they started to walk to slowly following each other. Marc walked to me***

Marc: hey baby

*** he said kissing me my cheek***

Me: im good my love i was just missing you

*** i said that with my hands around his waist***

Marc: show me

Me: what?

*** i giggled**

Marc: that you were missing me

Me: if i start to show you we will not leave this room. Your kids will be back very soon

Marc: but tonight right baby

*** he winked whilst biting his lower lip***

Me: definitely

Marc: let me take a quick shower before Spiderman and Ice princess come back

*** we laughed***

Marc: are you not joining me?

Me: no i bathed

Marc: you are such a bore

*** i laughed. He walked to the bathroom. I wore my short dress and sandals. I was doing my make up when Marc walked out of the bathroom with a towel around his waist. He hugged me from behind.

Marc: you look hot mami

Me: thank you love

Marc: but where are you going?

Me: im coming with you guys. You are not planning to leave me here alone are you?

Marc: you were not invited though

*** he said that kissing my cheek***

Me: well i invited myself. Now move you are disturbing

*** he walked to the closet***

Marc: but that dress mmm baby

*** i laughed.***

Marc: the things im going to do to you tonight my wife. Tomorrow you will not wake up

Me: ooh yeah, we will see

Marc: are you challenging me

Me: no baby

*** we laughed***

Marc: good

*** we went out with the kids. And when we came back Marc kept his promise. I barely slept that night.***

CHAPTER 47

Marc

Three months later

I was happy that i managed to get Karen off my back. I threw away the phone and cut all ties with her. Karen would look at me with an evil eye everytime i would go to Bulawayo but i ignored her. I told her that it was a moment of weakness and i was happy with my wife.

Tanya on the other side was gaining weight like its nobody's business. She was short tempered and too emotional at the same time. A small thing would tick her off.

We were in the sitting room watching a cartoon movie with the kids. Kyle and Anashe were sitting on the carpet in front of the tv. Kyle stood up and took a water glass which was on the table. He was drinking water and at the same time his eyes were glued on tv. The glass slipped from his hands and it fell.

Tanya: Kyle!!

*** she shouted****

Kyle: sorry mummy

*** he said that with tears in his eyes***

Tanya: learn to do one thing at a time! Now you broke my water glass!

*** Kyle started to cry and Anashe joined him. I just kept quiet***

Tanya: so why are you crying? Anashe?!

Anashe: you shouted at my brother!

*** she shouted back with tears on her cheeks***

Tanya: young lady who are you talking to like that?
Go and take a nap both of you

Kyle: we are not sleepy. Sorry mum

Me: baby leave them it was a mistake

Tanya: your kids make me angry!

*** she stood up and walked to the kitchen. She
came back with a dust pan and a broom**

Tanya: now i have to clean your mess nx

*** they were just looking at her***

Me: he apologized Tanya whats your problem?

Tanya: does that bring back my water glass?

Marc: ok baby whats going on? You have been angry lately we are even scared of you in this house

Kyle: like that red angry bird right daddy?

*** i couldnt help it, i laughed out loud. Tanya walked to the kitchen after clicking her tongue***

Tanya: ba Kyle!

*** she shouted from the kitchen***

Me: yes baby

Tanya: i want an avocado!

*** i sighed***

Tanya: did you hear me?

Me: yes i did

Tanya: can you please go and buy them for me?

*** she was now standing in front of me with a slice of bread in her hand***

Me: baby avocados are seasonal and this is not the season

Tanya: so what do you want me to eat?

*** ' Lord take me', i said that to myself***

Me: put nuttella or peanut butter on your bread
love

Tanya: but i want avocado

*** i was defeated***

Me: eeh i dont know anymore

Tanya: you just want me to starve in this house

*** she said that with tears in her eyes***

Me: so why are you crying?

Tanya: im hungry

**** she walked to the bedroom and i followed
her. She was sitting on the bed. I closed the
door***

Me: baby are you sure you are not pregnant?

Tanya: im not!

Me: you have gained so much weight and you have foul mood. Whats up?

Tanya: am i not allowed to add a few kilos?

Me: no but it seems as if you are pregnant

Tanya: you are the one who is pregnant Marc. I know my body ok

Me: ok but can we please go to the doctor on Monday

Tanya: are you sick? Because im fit, i dont want to see a doctor

Me: you know what im saying Tanya

Tanya: fine make an appointment

Me: thanks

It was now Monday and we were in the doctor's office waiting for the results. The doctor walked in

Doc: right Mr and Mrs Moyo congratulations you have a baby on the way.

*** i smiled***

Tanya: how far is the pregnancy?

Doc: you are 6 weeks pregnant. We would like to do some blood tests as well

Me: on her?

Doc: we can test you as well. If you want

Tanya: both of us doctor. I cant be the only one being pricked by needles here

*** we laughed***

Doc: ok please follow me this side

*** we followed him. He took the blood samples and he told us that the results will be ready on Wednesday. We walked to the car hand in hand***

Me: woow i cant believe we are pregnant baby

Tanya: i hope my baby will not be naughty like those rascals of yours

*** i burst out laughing***

Me: you are mistaken madam my kids are not naughty they are clever

Tanya: what can you say? They took after you

*** i laughed. I dropped her at her work place and i drove to the hotel***

Tanya

It was now Wednesday we were back at the doctor's office for our test results. Marc was quite

and down. I reached for his hand. He was sweating.

Me: you are ok baby?

Marc: yes my love

Me: you have been quite

Marc: no im fine sweetheart.

**** the doctor walked in with two files****

Doc: good to see you again Mr and Mrs Moyo

*** we nod our heads***

Doc: so how are you today Mrs Moyo?

Me: besides the morning sickness im fine

Doc: i will prescribe some pills for the nausea

Me: thank you

Doc: ok

*** he rubbed his hands together before opening the files***

Doc: Mrs Moyo you dont have enough iron in your body i will give you iron tablets as well

*** he said that writing down. He sighed and looked at the other file which i assumed was Marc's. He looked at us***

Doc: i have your HIV results. Being hiv positive does not mean you are going to die. You just need to make sure you take your tablets, eat healthy and exercise.

*** i nod my head.***

Me: can you please tell us the results doctor

*** he removed his spectacles and sighed***

Doc: there is no easy to say this but you both tested positive for HIV

*** i felt air leaving my body***

Me: what?

*** Marcus was looking down***

Doc: you are both HIV positive

we kept quite for a while. I looked at Marcus and he looked down

Me: does that mean my baby will be HIV positive as well?

Doc: no Ma'am it doesn't mean that your child will be born with HIV. Taking antiretroviral treatment correctly during pregnancy and breastfeeding can virtually eliminate the risk of passing the virus to your baby. However, a baby is exposed to any HIV in the mother's blood and other fluids while passing through the birth canal.

Me: so normal birth is risky?

Doc: yes especially if the viral load is high, giving birth through caesarian section is safer. During birth, HIV medicine that passes across the placenta prevents mother to child transmission especially near delivery.

*** I sighed looking at Marcus. He was just sitting not moving.***

Me: this is too much for me.

Doc: i know how your are feeling Mrs Moyo but the good news is your viral load is low and it also reduces the risk of transmission of HIV during pregnancy and childbirth but you have to start taking anti retrovirals as soon as possible we don't want to take any chances

Me: thank you doctor

*** i took the Marcus' car keys which were on the table and walked out. When i was reversing the car i saw Marc running towards the car but i drove home leaving him standing there. Tears were falling down. I took my phone and texted my boss that i was sick. He understood. I pressed on the accelerator.***

CHAPTER 48

Tanya

When i got home i just through my bag on the floor and removed my shoes. I got in bed and started to cry. Marc walked in a few minutes later. He came to sit beside me on the bed . I was just sniffing. I looked at Marc his eyes were red

Me: how?

Marc: baby....

Me: i tested negative six months ago. What happened?

Marc: baby im sorry

*** tears were gushing out of my eyes***

Me: you cheated on me? Again? Marc?

Marc: it was a mistake and i regret it

Me: i thought we were happy Marc

*** i whispered***

Me: is there anything wrong with me? Am i lacking somewhere? I try to be a good wife to you and a great mother to our kids

Marc: there is nothing wrong with you my wife. Im the one with the problem. I was tempted

Me: Marc do you know how many men approach me asking me out? But i love you i cant cheat on you

Marc: and i love you too Tanya. I realised my mistake the following day and i cut ties with the lady

*** i wiped my tears and sat up straight***

Me: don't you learn Marc. A few years ago we had to deal with Desiree and now you bring another woman. Who is she?

Marc: baby...

Me: i said who is she?!

*** i shouted***

Marc: an intern at the hotel

Me: which hotel?

Marc: the one in Bulawayo

Me: so you went all the way there to take Hiv and brought it to me? You slept with her with no protection. Now my baby is at risk because of you.

Marc: it was a mistake baby please forgive me

Me: i really want to forgive you but i'm sorry i cant. Im only twenty five years old and already i have to take pills everyday of my life until i die.

*** he looked down***

Me: you have hurt me before but this time you took a knife and pierced my heart into pieces

Marc: please forgive me my wife

Me: how am i going to look at you everyday knowing that im in this situation because of you?

*** a tear escaped my eye***

Marc: just find it in your heart to forgive me Tanya. I love you and i promise it will never happen again. I will never cheat on you again.

*** i sniffed***

Me: i want a divorce

Marc: what?

Me: yes i have been through a lot in this marriage. I thought we were going to work but i thought

wrong. Its time for me to step out of the box. Im not the right woman for you

Marc: baby please

*** he knelt down***

Me: im not going to change my mind Marcus. I want out.

Marc: what about our kids? What are we going to tell them?

Me: they will understand my reasons to divorce you when they are older.

Marc: i beg of you Tanya don't do this to us baby

Me: it hurts to leave you because i love you Marc.
I want out whilst im still alive. What will happen
next if i choose to stay?

Marc: nothing is going to happen to you

Me: i want to believe you but we all know that you
will never change Marc. Im moving out tomorrow
with my kids. I will look for an apartment.

*** i said that standing up taking a suitcase so
that i can start packing. Marc held my hand***

Marc: no baby this is your home i cant take that
from you

Me: i know we wed under community of property
but i dont want anything from you

Marc: i will move to the hotel but please take the house. I dont want the kids to be affected by this. This is their home. But please think about us. I still love you and i promise to be a better husband

*** he walked to the closet and packed a few clothes. I just sat on the bed looking at him. When he was done he came to me and kissed my forehead.****

Marc: im sorry Tanya

*** a tear escaped his eye and he quickly wiped it off. He walked out. I screamed***

FINAL

Tanya

Everyone tried to talk to me about the divorce but i couldnt hear any of that . I wanted out. I started my anti retroviral treatment but it made me sick that i lost a lot of weight.

The divorce was finalised and i didnt want anything from Marc but he forced me to take the house, two cars and the hotel in Mutare. The kids stayed with me but Marc would come and take them during the weekends.

I later gave birth to a healthy baby boy and we named him Keelan Tinashe. I vowed that i was never going to love any man again.

Marcus was doing well at work. He continued to pay for my siblings' tuition.

I had to take medication for the rest of my life because of Marcus. I had faith and high hopes in us. I thought he was going to change but i was wrong....

The end...

Coming up next

Daughter of Cain

SORROWS OF A TROPHY WIFE by Vimbai Sekeso



FOR FEEDBACK

CONTACT: Vimbai 'Vee' Sekeso

On

+27651452496

